

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 23, 2022

Registration Statement No. 333-

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM S-3**  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

**REPLIMUNE GROUP, INC.**

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or Other Jurisdiction of  
Incorporation or Organization)

**82-2082553**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)

**500 Unicorn Park Drive**  
**3<sup>rd</sup> Floor**  
**Woburn MA 01801**  
**(781) 222-9600**

(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)

**Philip Astley-Sparke**  
**Chief Executive Officer**  
**Replimune Group, Inc.**  
**500 Unicorn Park Drive**  
**3<sup>rd</sup> Floor**  
**Woburn MA 01801**  
**(781) 222-9600**

(Name, Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Agent for Service)

**With copies to:**

**Timothy J. Corbett**  
**Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP**  
**One Federal Street**  
**Boston, MA 02110**  
**(617) 341-7700**

**From time to time after the effective date of this Registration Statement**  
**(Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public)**

If the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post-effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer       Accelerated filer       Non-accelerated filer       Smaller reporting company   
Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of Securities Act.

**The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until this registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to such Section 8(a), may determine.**

### EXPLANATORY NOTE

This registration statement contains:

- a base prospectus which covers the offering, issuance and sale by us of the securities identified above from time to time in one or more offerings; and
- a sales agreement prospectus covering the offering, issuance and sale by us of up to a maximum aggregate offering price of \$100 million of our common stock that may be issued and sold from time to time under a sales agreement with SVB Securities LLC, or the Sales Agreement.

The base prospectus immediately follows this explanatory note. The specific terms of any securities to be offered by us pursuant to the base prospectus other than the shares of our common stock under the Sales Agreement will be specified in a prospectus supplement to the base prospectus. The specific terms of the shares of our common stock to be issued and sold under the Sales Agreement are specified in the sales agreement prospectus that immediately follows the base prospectus. The \$100 million of common stock that may be offered, issued and sold under the sales agreement prospectus is included in the \$400 million of securities that may be offered, issued and sold by us under the base prospectus. Upon termination of the Sales Agreement with SVB Securities LLC, any portion of the \$100 million of common stock included in the sales agreement prospectus that is not sold pursuant to the Sales Agreement will be available for sale in other offerings pursuant to the base prospectus and a corresponding prospectus supplement, and if no shares of common stock are sold under the Sales Agreement, the full \$100 million of securities may be sold in other offerings by us pursuant to the base prospectus and a corresponding prospectus supplement.

---

Subject to Completion, Dated June , 2022

## Prospectus



**Up to \$400,000,000  
Common Stock  
Preferred Stock  
Debt Securities  
Warrants  
Units**

We may offer and sell from time to time our shares of common stock, shares of preferred stock, warrants and debt securities, as well as units that include any combination of the foregoing securities. We may sell any combination of these securities in one or more offerings with an aggregate offering price of up to \$400 million.

This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities we may offer. Each time we offer securities pursuant to this prospectus, we will provide a prospectus supplement containing specific terms of the particular offering together with this prospectus. You should read this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement carefully before you invest in any securities that we may offer. The prospectus supplement also may add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. ***This prospectus may not be used to offer and sell securities unless accompanied by the applicable prospectus supplement.***

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol “REPL.” On June 22, 2022, the closing price of our common stock was \$17.42.

***Investing in our securities involves significant risks. We strongly recommend that you read carefully the risks we describe in this prospectus and in any accompanying prospectus supplement, as well as the risk factors that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus from our filings made with the Securities and Exchange Commission. See “Risk Factors” on page 5 of this prospectus.***

We may sell the securities directly or to or through underwriters or dealers, and also to other purchasers or through agents. The names of any underwriters or agents that are included in a sale of securities to you, and any applicable commissions or discounts, will be stated in an accompanying prospectus supplement.

***Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.***

The date of this prospectus is

2022.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<a href="#"><u>ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>ii</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>MARKET DATA</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>iii</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>1</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>RISK FACTORS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>5</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>5</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>7</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>THE SECURITIES WE MAY OFFER</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>7</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>8</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>13</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>21</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>DESCRIPTION OF UNITS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>23</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>FORMS OF SECURITIES</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>24</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>26</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>LEGAL MATTERS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>29</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>EXPERTS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>29</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>29</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN INFORMATION BY REFERENCE</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>30</u></a>

## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement on Form S-3 that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, using a “shelf” registration process. Under this shelf registration statement, we may sell common stock, preferred stock, warrants and debt securities, as well as units that include any combination of the foregoing securities, in one or more offerings from time to time. The maximum aggregate amount of the securities that we may offer pursuant to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part is limited to \$400 million. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities we may offer.

Each time we sell any type or series of securities under this prospectus, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will include more specific information about the terms of that offering. We may also authorize one or more free writing prospectuses to be provided to you that may contain material information relating to these offerings. The prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you may also add, update or change any of the information contained in this prospectus or in the documents we have incorporated by reference into this prospectus. This prospectus, together with the applicable prospectus supplement, any related free writing prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, will include all material information relating to the applicable offering. Before buying any of the securities being offered, we urge you to carefully read this prospectus, the applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectuses we have authorized for use in connection with a specific offering, together with the additional information incorporated herein by reference as described under the heading “Incorporation of Certain Information by Reference.”

This prospectus may not be used to consummate a sale of securities unless it is accompanied by an additional prospectus or prospectus supplement.

You should rely only on the information we have provided or incorporated by reference in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with information different from that contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus. No dealer, salesperson or other person is authorized to give any information or to represent anything not contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus. You must not rely on any unauthorized information or representation. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the securities offered hereby, but only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. The information appearing in this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front of the document and any information we have incorporated by reference is accurate only as of the date of the document incorporated by reference, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus, the prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus, or the time of any sale of a security.

We further note that the representations, warranties and covenants made by us in any agreement that is filed as an exhibit to any document that is incorporated by reference in the accompanying prospectus were made solely for the benefit of the parties to such agreement, including, in some cases, for the purpose of allocating risk among the parties to such agreements, and should not be deemed to be a representation, warranty or covenant to you. Moreover, such representations, warranties or covenants were accurate only as of the date when made. Accordingly, such representations, warranties and covenants should not be relied on as accurately representing the current state of our affairs.

This prospectus includes summaries of certain provisions contained in some of the documents described herein, but reference is made to the actual documents for complete information. All of the summaries are qualified in their entirety by the actual documents. Copies of some of the documents referred to herein have been filed, will be filed or are incorporated by reference as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, and you may obtain copies of those documents as described under the heading “Where You Can Find More Information.”

Unless the context otherwise requires, references in this prospectus to (i) “Replimune,” the “Company,” “we,” “us” and “our” refer to Replimune Group, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries and (ii) a year are references to the applicable calendar year and not our fiscal year.

## **MARKET DATA**

This prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein include market and industry data and forecasts concerning our business and the markets for certain cancers, including data regarding the estimated size of those markets and the incidence and prevalence of certain medical conditions, that we have derived from independent consultant reports, publicly available information, various industry, medical and general publications, other published industry sources, government data and our internal data and estimates. Independent consultant reports, industry publications and other published industry sources generally indicate that the information contained therein was obtained from sources believed to be reliable. Our internal data and estimates are based upon information obtained from trade and business organizations and other contacts in the markets in which we operate and our management's understanding of industry conditions.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*The following summary highlights selected information contained or incorporated by reference elsewhere in this prospectus and does not contain all of the information that you should consider in making your investment decision. Before investing in our securities, you should carefully read this entire prospectus, the applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus, including the information under the caption “Risk Factors” herein and the applicable prospectus supplement and under similar headings in the other documents that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus. You should also carefully read the other information incorporated by reference into this prospectus, including our financial statements and the related notes, and the exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.*

### **Our Company**

We are a clinical-stage biotechnology company committed to applying our leading expertise in the field of oncolytic immunotherapy to transform the lives of cancer patients through our novel tumor-directed oncolytic immunotherapies. Our proprietary tumor-directed oncolytic immunotherapy product candidates are designed and intended to maximally activate the immune system against cancer.

Oncolytic immunotherapy is an emerging drug class, which we intend to establish as the second cornerstone of immune-based cancer treatments, alongside checkpoint blockade. Oncolytic immunotherapy exploits the ability of certain viruses to selectively replicate in and directly kill tumors, as well as induce a potent, patient-specific, anti-tumor immune response. Our product candidates incorporate multiple mechanisms of action into a practical “off-the-shelf” approach that is intended to maximize the immune response against a patient’s cancer and to offer significant advantages over other approaches to inducing anti-tumor immunity, including personalized vaccine approaches. We believe that the bundling of multiple approaches for the treatment of cancer into single therapies will increase clinical efficacy and simplify the development path of our product candidates, while also improving patient outcomes at a lower cost to the healthcare system than the use of multiple different drugs.

Our proprietary RPx platform is based on a proprietary, engineered strain of herpes simplex virus 1, or HSV-1, backbone with payloads added to maximize immunogenic cell death and the induction of a systemic anti-tumor immune response. The RPx platform has a dual local and systemic mechanism of action, or MOA, consisting of direct selective virus-mediated killing of the tumor resulting in the release of tumor-derived antigens and altering of the tumor microenvironment, or TME, to ignite a strong and durable systemic response. This MOA is expected to be synergistic with most established and experimental cancer treatment modalities, and, with an attractive safety profile, the RPx platform is expected to have the versatility to be developed alone or combined with a variety of other treatment options. We currently have three RPx product candidates in our development pipeline, RP1 (vusolimogene oderparepvec), our lead product candidate, RP2 and RP3.

We are conducting a number of clinical trials of RP1, both as a monotherapy and in combination with anti-PD-1 therapy, with a focus on immune-responsive tumors. We are actively enrolling patients in a randomized, controlled Phase 2 clinical trial of RP1 with cutaneous squamous cell carcinoma, or CSCC, RP1’s lead indication, which is referred to herein as CERPASS or the CERPASS trial, under an agreement with our partner Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc., or Regeneron. CERPASS is a registration directed clinical trial evaluating RP1 in combination with cemiplimab, an anti-PD-1 therapy developed by Regeneron, versus cemiplimab alone. CERPASS is enrolling approximately 180 evaluable patients with locally advanced or metastatic CSCC who are naïve to anti-PD1 therapy. The CERPASS trial will evaluate complete response and overall response rate as its two primary efficacy endpoints as assessed by independent review, as well as duration of response, progression-free survival and overall survival, as secondary endpoints. Regeneron has granted to us a non-exclusive royalty-free license to cemiplimab for use in this trial, is funding one-half of the clinical trial costs, and is supplying cemiplimab at no cost. If the CERPASS trial generates compelling clinical data demonstrating the benefits of the combined treatment, we believe the data could support a filing with regulatory authorities seeking marketing approval. We expect to complete enrollment of the CERPASS trial in mid-year 2022 and for the primary data analysis to be triggered six months thereafter with top line data to be released in early 2023.

We continue our collaboration with Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, or BMS, under which BMS has granted us a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to, and is supplying at no cost, its anti-PD-1 therapy, nivolumab, for use in combination with RP1 in a multi-cohort Phase 1/2 clinical trial, which is referred to herein as IGNUYTE, or the IGNUYTE trial. There are four tumor specific cohorts currently enrolling in the IGNUYTE trial, including a registration directed Phase 2 expansion cohort enrolling 125 patients with anti-PD-1 failed cutaneous melanoma who are being treated with RP1 in combination with nivolumab. The additional three cohorts are in non-melanoma skin cancers, or NMSC, which includes patients with both naïve and anti-PD-1 failed disease, in anti-PD-1 failed microsatellite instability high, or MSI-H/dMMR tumors (which we recently changed by protocol amendment from anti-PD1 naïve disease), and in anti-PD(L)-1 failed non-small cell lung cancer, or NSCLC.

We initiated the registration directed Phase 2 expansion cohort in the IGNUYTE trial enrolling 125 patients with anti-PD-1 failed cutaneous melanoma after completing enrollment in a prior Phase 2 cohort in the same clinical trial of approximately 30 patients with melanoma, which demonstrated the tolerability and clinical activity of the combination of RP1 and nivolumab in patients with melanoma, including those who had failed prior anti-PD-1 when given alone or in combination with CTLA-4 blockade. In March 2021, we held a Type B meeting with the U.S. Federal Drug Administration, or FDA, to discuss the design of the 125 patient expansion cohort in the IGNUYTE trial. In this meeting, the FDA expressed that while a randomized controlled clinical trial would always be preferred for registration purposes, that in this patient population with no clear standard of care, if the clinical data is sufficiently compelling then the data could be considered for submission by the FDA under the accelerated approval pathway. The FDA also indicated that a randomized confirmatory trial would also be needed as is required under the accelerated approval pathway. The design of the confirmatory trial is intended to be discussed with the FDA prior to a Biologics License Application, or BLA, submission. In March 2022, we released updated data showing that RP1 combined with nivolumab continues to demonstrate deep and durable responses in patients with melanoma, including a 37.5% overall response rate in anti-PD-1 failed disease. We expect to release initial directional data from the first 75 patients with six month follow up in late 2022. In order to document sufficient durability of response, an important secondary endpoint of the study, the primary analysis upon which a filing is intended to be made is expected to be triggered 12 months following the last patient being enrolled.

We continue to enroll patients in our three additional IGNUYTE Phase 2 cohorts under our collaboration with BMS in which we are evaluating RP1 in combination with nivolumab. In NMSC, we have completed enrollment in the anti-PD-1 naïve NMSC cohort, including patients with cutaneous squamous cell carcinoma, or CSCC, basal cell carcinoma, or BCC, merkel cell carcinoma, or MCC, and angiosarcoma. Updated data from the CSCC patients in the anti-PD-1 naïve NMSC cohort, presented in March 2022, continued to show nearly half of those patients achieving a complete response and nearly 65% achieving a complete or partial response. We are currently enrolling 30 patients in an extension of the NMSC cohort of RP1 in combination with nivolumab in NMSC patients who have failed prior treatment with anti-PD(L)-1. In March 2022, we reported initial data from this extension cohort where responses had been observed in anti-PD(L)-1 failed CSCC, MCC and angiosarcoma tumors. We believe the activity of RP1 combined with nivolumab in this anti-PD(L)-1 failed cohort represents a new potential therapeutic option for these patients and supports the broad potential for RP1 in anti-PD(L)-1 failed disease beyond melanoma. Enrollment is ongoing in our MSI-H/dMMR and NSCLC cohorts.

We also have open for enrollment a Phase 1b/2 clinical trial of single agent RP1 in solid organ transplant recipients with skin cancers, including CSCC, which is referred to herein as ARTACUS or the ARTACUS trial, which we believe to be potentially registrational (in its own right or, subject to discussion with regulatory authorities, following enrollment of additional patients, including as a potential label expansion after an initial approval of RP1 in a different indication). We are currently enrolling up to 65 patients in the ARTACUS trial to assess the safety and efficacy of RP1 in liver and kidney transplant recipients with skin cancers. Enrollment in this clinical trial had been impacted by COVID-19, as the patient population is severely immune-compromised and considered very high risk. However, more recently we have seen an increase in enrollment as the COVID-19 impact continues to evolve. Even though the patient numbers are currently small, as reported in March 2022, we have observed responses in these patients with RP1 as monotherapy with a similar safety profile to that observed in our other RP1 clinical trials in patients who are not immune suppressed.

We are also developing additional product candidates, RP2 and RP3, that have been further engineered to enhance anti-tumor immune responses and are intended to address additional tumor types, including traditionally less immune responsive tumor types. In addition to the expression of GALV-GP R(-) and human GM-CSF as in RP1, RP2 has been engineered to express an antibody-like molecule intended to block the activity of CTLA-4, a protein that inhibits the full activation of an immune response, including to tumors. RP3 has been engineered with the intent to further stimulate an anti-tumor immune response through activation of immune co-stimulatory pathways through the additional expression of the ligands for CD40 and 4-1BBL, as well as anti-CTLA-4 and GALV-GP R(-), but without the expression of GM-CSF.

We initiated a Phase 1 clinical trial of RP2 alone and in combination with nivolumab in the second half of 2019. This clinical trial is also being conducted as part of our collaboration with BMS, under which BMS has granted us a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to, and will supply at no cost, nivolumab, for use in combination with RP2. In November 2020, we and BMS agreed to increase the number of patients in the combination part of this clinical trial from 12 to 30 patients. We have presented data from the single agent RP2 portion of this clinical trial that showed deep and durable responses, including demonstration of tumor response in uninjected lesions and in patients with difficult to treat advanced cancers. We believe that this data supports the hypothesis that anti-CTLA-4 delivered intra-tumorally through oncolytic virus replication, with accompanying antigen release and presentation, can provide potent anti-tumor effects. We have also presented combination data from the clinical trial that showed compelling activity in patients with immune insensitive tumors and with anti-PD-1 failed disease. In the second half of 2021, we reported full enrollment in the initial 30 patient combination with nivolumab part of the Phase 1 clinical trial following which a protocol amendment was made to expand this clinical trial to enroll additional patients who are required to have specific tumor types of interest, including lung cancer, breast cancer, gastro-intestinal cancers, head and neck cancer and uveal melanoma, rather than any type of tumor as were eligible for the initial 30 patient group. Initial data from this expanded cohort of RP2 Phase 1 patients is expected toward the end of 2022.

We have obtained clearance from the Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency in the United Kingdom to enter clinical development with RP3 and in December 2020 we initiated dosing in this clinical trial. This Phase 1 clinical trial is designed to evaluate RP3 alone and combined with anti-PD-1 therapy in advanced solid tumor patients. In March 2022, we reported initial data from the single agent monotherapy cohort of RP3 in superficial and deep tumors exploring two dose levels of RP3, including injections into deep tumors. The higher dose level has been confirmed as the recommended Phase 2 dose and no new safety signals have been observed as compared to RP1 or RP2. Enrollment of the combination part of this study has begun, combining RP3 with nivolumab under a collaboration and supply agreement with BMS. This cohort is focusing on enrolling patients with gastro-intestinal cancers, breast cancer, lung cancer and head and neck cancer. Initial data from this expanded cohort of RP3 Phase 1 patients is expected toward the end of 2022.

We intend to initiate a Phase 2 development plan for RP2 and RP3 to target a range of tumor types with un-met need, including where liver tumors are common and in patients with early disease where the objective of treatment would be to increase the proportion of patients achieving cure. This includes the development of RP2 and/or RP3 in combination with the current standard of care, including immunotherapy, chemotherapy and radiation, and in settings following the current standard of care. We are planning for initial signal finding single arm Phase 2 clinical trials in the following tumor types: squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck, hepatocellular carcinoma and micro-satellite stable colorectal cancer with additional signal finding studies intended to follow. We expect to initiate this Phase 2 development work around the end of 2022.

RP1, RP2 and RP3 are administered by direct injection into solid tumors, guided either visually or by ultrasound, computerized tomography, or CT, or other imaging methods. We believe that direct injection maximizes virus-mediated tumor cell death, provides the most efficient delivery of virus-encoded immune activating proteins into the tumor with the goal of activating systemic immunity, and limits the systemic toxicities that could be associated with intravenous administration. Activation of systemic immunity through local administration is intended to lead to the induction of anti-tumor immune responses leading to clinical response of tumors that have not themselves been injected.

**Corporate Information**

We are a Delaware corporation formed in July 2017. Our principal executive offices are located at 500 Unicorn Park Drive, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor, Woburn, MA 01801, and our telephone number is (781) 222-9600. Our website is [www.replimune.com](http://www.replimune.com). Information that is contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider any information on, or that can be accessed through, our website as part of this prospectus. Our fiscal year end is March 31.

**Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company and Smaller Reporting Company**

We are an “emerging growth company” as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act, and, as such, have elected to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements. These reduced reporting requirements include reduced disclosure about our executive compensation arrangements and no non-binding advisory votes on executive compensation. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) March 31, 2024, (2) the last day of the fiscal year (a) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.07 billion, or (b) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the prior September 30th, and (3) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three year period. References in this prospectus to “emerging growth company” shall have the meaning ascribed to it in the JOBS Act.

An emerging growth company may take advantage of reduced reporting requirements that are otherwise applicable to public companies. These provisions include, but are not limited to:

- an exemption from the requirements to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended;
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports, proxy statements and registration statements; and
- exemptions from the requirement to hold a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and to obtain stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We may take advantage of these reduced reporting requirements until such time as we cease to be an emerging growth company.

We have elected to take advantage of certain of the reduced disclosure obligations in the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and may elect to take advantage of other reduced reporting requirements in future filings. As a result, the information that we provide to our stockholders may be different from the information that you might receive from other public reporting companies in which you hold equity interests.

The JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption and, therefore, we will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

Additionally, we are also a “smaller reporting company,” as defined in Regulation S-K. We will remain a smaller reporting company if we have (i) less than \$250 million in market value of our shares held by non-affiliates as of the last business day of our second fiscal quarter or (ii) less than \$100 million of annual revenues in our most recent fiscal year completed before the last business day of our second fiscal quarter and less than \$700 million in market value of our shares held by non-affiliates as of the last business day of our second fiscal quarter. If we are a smaller reporting company at the time we cease to be an emerging growth company, we may continue to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are available to smaller reporting companies. Specifically, as a smaller reporting company we may choose to present only the two most recent fiscal years of audited financial statements in our Annual Report on Form 10-K and, similar to emerging growth companies, smaller reporting companies have reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation.

## RISK FACTORS

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. Before deciding whether to invest in our securities, you should carefully consider the risks described in the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus, as well as other information we include or incorporate by reference into this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement, before making an investment decision. Our business, financial condition or results of operations could be materially adversely affected by any of these risks. The trading price of our securities could decline due to the occurrence of any of these risks, and you may lose all or part of your investment. This prospectus and the documents incorporated herein by reference also contain forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors, including the risks described above and in the documents incorporated herein by reference, including in our most recent annual report on Form 10-K on file with the SEC and any amendments thereto, and in our subsequent reports and filings made with the SEC, all of which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus in their entirety, together with other information in this prospectus, the documents incorporated by reference and any free writing prospectus that we may authorize for use in connection with a specific offering.

### CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

*This prospectus, including the information incorporated by reference into this prospectus, contains, and any applicable prospectus supplement may contain, “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, and Section 21E of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act. Any statements, other than statements of historical facts, contained in this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement and any information incorporated by reference herein and therein may be deemed to be forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify these forward-looking statements by the use of words such as “outlook,” “believes,” “expects,” “potential,” “continues,” “may,” “will,” “should,” “seeks,” “approximately,” “predicts,” “intends,” “plans,” “estimates,” “anticipates” or the negative version of these words or other comparable words. Such forward-looking statements are subject to various risks and uncertainties. Accordingly, there are or will be important factors that could cause actual outcomes or results to differ materially from those indicated in these statements. We believe these factors include, among other things:*

- the timing, progress, and results of preclinical studies and clinical trials for our product candidates, including the timing of initiation and completion of studies or trials and related preparatory work and the period during which the results of the trials will become available;
- our ability to obtain additional funding as necessary;
- the timing, scope or likelihood of regulatory filings and approvals, including timing of our BLA, and filing for, and final approval by the FDA, of, RP1 or any of our other product candidates;
- the timing, scope, or likelihood of foreign regulatory filings and approvals;
- our ability to develop our product candidates for use in combination with other checkpoint blockade therapies, including anti-PD-1;
- our ability to develop and advance any future product candidates into, and successfully complete, clinical trials;
- our expectations regarding the size of the patient populations for RP1, RP2 and/or RP3 or any other product candidates from our RPx platform if approved for commercial use;
- our ability to successfully complete transfer of our product manufacturing to our in-house manufacturing facility from our contract manufacturers including comparability analysis and to qualify, obtain approval for, and maintain successful operation, approval and qualification of our in-house manufacturing operations;
- our ability to obtain and maintain sufficient quantities of raw material supplies or access single or limited sources of goods or services needed to build or maintain our product candidate supplies or otherwise operate our in-house manufacturing facility;

- the costs of operating our in-house manufacturing facility;
- our estimates regarding expenses and capital requirements;
- the implementation of our business model and our strategic plans for our business, RP1 and our other product candidates;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance and clinical utility of RP1 and our other product candidates;
- the potential benefits of and our ability to establish or maintain future collaborations or strategic relationships;
- our ability to retain the continued service of our key professionals and to identify, hire and retain additional qualified professionals;
- our intellectual property position, including the scope of protection we are able to establish and maintain for intellectual property rights covering RP1 and our other product candidates, claims others may make regarding rights in our intellectual property, and any potential infringement, misappropriation or other violation of any third-party intellectual property rights;
- our competitive position, and developments and projections relating to our competitors and our industry;
- negative developments in the field of immuno-oncology;
- the impact of laws and regulations;
- the impact of the COVID-19 coronavirus, or COVID-19, as a global pandemic and related public health, travel, and supply chain issues;
- the impact of the Russian — Ukrainian conflict on the global economy and related governmental imposed sanctions;
- our expectations regarding the time during which we will be an emerging growth company under the JOBS Act; and
- the other risks and uncertainties described under “Risk factors” of our [Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended March 31, 2022](#) and our subsequent filings which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus.

The forward-looking statements made in this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement and the documents that we incorporate by reference herein and therein relate only to events as of the date on which the statements are made. These factors should not be construed as exhaustive and should be read in conjunction with the other cautionary statements that are included in this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement and the documents that we incorporate by reference herein and therein. Moreover, we operate in a competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risks and uncertainties emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict all risks and uncertainties that could have an impact on the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement and the documents that we incorporate by reference herein and therein. We undertake no obligation to publicly update or review any forward-looking statement, whether as a result of new information, future developments or otherwise, except to the extent required by applicable law. You should not rely on forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. We may not actually achieve the plans, intentions, or expectations disclosed in our forward-looking statements, and you should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements.

### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

Except as described in any applicable prospectus supplement or in any related free writing prospectuses we may authorize for use in connection with a specific offering, we currently expect to use the net proceeds from the securities offered hereunder, if any, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments, to fund preparations for the commercial launch of RP1 and, if approved, our subsequent commercialization and marketing efforts of RP1, to fund clinical development of our current and future product candidates based on our proprietary RPx platform, and for general corporate purposes, including working capital requirements and operating expenses. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot specify with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds to us from the sale of the securities offered by us hereunder. We will set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus our intended use for the net proceeds received from the sale of any securities sold pursuant to the prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus.

### **THE SECURITIES WE MAY OFFER**

We may sell common stock, preferred stock, warrants and debt securities, as well as units that include any combination of the foregoing securities, in one or more offerings from time to time under this prospectus at prices and on terms to be determined at the time of any offering. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities we may offer. Each time we offer a type or series of securities under this prospectus, we will provide a prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus, or both, that will describe the specific amounts, prices and other important terms of the securities being offered.

## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following is a description of certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, and certain provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or DGCL. The following description does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by reference to, our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, each filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and the terms and provisions of the DGCL. For more complete information, you should carefully review our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, which have been filed with the SEC as exhibits to our registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and which may be obtained as described below under “Where You Can Find More Information.”

Our authorized capital stock consists of 150 million shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and 10 million shares of undesignated preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

### Common stock

Subject to any preferential rights that may be applicable to any outstanding shares of preferred stock from time to time, the holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders. The holders of our common stock do not have any cumulative voting rights. The holders of our common stock are entitled to receive ratably any dividends declared by our board of directors out of funds legally available for that purpose, subject to any preferential dividend rights of any outstanding preferred stock. Our common stock has no preemptive rights, conversion rights or other subscription rights or redemption or sinking fund provisions.

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, holders of our common stock will be entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after payment of all debts and other liabilities and any liquidation preference of any outstanding preferred stock.

### Preferred stock

Pursuant to our certificate of incorporation, our board of directors has the authority, without further action by our stockholders, to issue up to 10 million shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions, as well as the number of shares constituting and the designation of any series, thereof. These rights, preferences and privileges could include dividend rights, conversion rights, voting rights, terms of redemption, liquidation preferences or sinking fund terms any or all of which may be greater than the rights of common stock. The issuance of our preferred stock could adversely affect the voting power of holders of common stock and the likelihood that such holders will receive dividend payments and payments upon our liquidation. In addition, the issuance of preferred stock could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of our company or other corporate action. There are currently no shares of preferred stock outstanding, and we have no present plan to issue any shares of preferred stock.

The DGCL provides that the holders of preferred stock will have the right to vote separately as a class on any proposal involving fundamental changes in the rights of holders of that preferred stock. This right is in addition to any voting rights that may be provided for in the applicable certificate of designation.

### Pre-funded Warrants

We have issued pre-funded warrants to purchase approximately 5.3 million shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.0001 per share. The pre-funded warrants do not expire and may be exercised at any time after their original issuance. Under the pre-funded warrants, we may not effect the exercise of any pre-funded warrant, and a holder will not be entitled to exercise any portion of any pre-funded warrant, which, upon giving effect to such exercise, would cause (i) the aggregate number of shares of our common stock beneficially owned by the holder (together with its affiliates) to exceed 9.99% of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the exercise, or (ii) the combined voting power of our securities beneficially owned by the holder of the pre-funded warrant (together with its affiliates) to exceed 9.99% of the combined voting power of all of our securities then outstanding immediately after giving effect to the exercise, as such percentage ownership is determined in accordance

with the terms of the pre-funded warrants. Any holder may increase or decrease such percentage to any other percentage upon at least 61 days' prior notice from the holder to us, provided, that certain of the holders of our pre-funded warrants may only increase such percentage to 19.99%. The exercise price of the pre-funded warrants and the number of shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of the pre-funded warrants is subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of certain stock dividends and distributions, stock splits, stock combinations, reclassifications or similar events affecting our common stock and also upon any distributions of assets, including cash, stock or other property to our stockholders. The exercise price will not be adjusted below the par value of our common stock.

#### **Anti-takeover effects of provisions of Delaware law and our certificate of incorporation and bylaws**

##### ***Requirements for advance notification of stockholder meetings, nominations and proposals***

Our certificate of incorporation provides that special meetings of the stockholders may be called only by or at the direction of our board of directors. Our bylaws prohibit the conduct of any business at a special meeting other than as specified in the notice for such meeting. These provisions may have the effect of deferring, delaying or discouraging hostile takeovers, or changes in control or management of our company.

Our bylaws establish advance notice procedures with respect to stockholder proposals and the nomination of candidates for election as directors, other than nominations made by or at the direction of our board of directors or a committee of our board of directors. In order for any matter to be "properly brought" before a meeting, a stockholder will have to comply with advance notice requirements and provide us with certain information. Additionally, vacancies and newly created directorships may be filled only by a vote of a majority of the directors then in office, even if less than a quorum, and not by the stockholders. Our bylaws allow the presiding officer at a meeting of the stockholders to adopt rules and regulations for the conduct of meetings which may have the effect of precluding the conduct of certain business at a meeting if the rules and regulations are not followed. These provisions may also defer, delay or discourage a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect the acquirer's own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of our company.

Our certificate of incorporation provides that our board of directors is expressly authorized to adopt, amend or repeal our bylaws.

##### ***No cumulative voting***

The DGCL provides that stockholders are not entitled to cumulate votes in the election of directors unless our certificate of incorporation provides otherwise. Our certificate of incorporation does not expressly provide for cumulative voting.

##### ***Amendments to certificate of incorporation and bylaws***

The DGCL provides that, unless a corporation's certificate of incorporation provides otherwise, the affirmative vote of holders of shares constituting a majority of the votes of all shares entitled to vote may approve amendments to the certificate of incorporation.

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that the affirmative vote of holders of at least 75% of the outstanding shares of capital stock, voting together as a single class, and entitled to vote in the election of directors will be required to amend, alter, change or repeal certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws. This requirement of a supermajority vote to approve amendments to our certificate of incorporation and bylaws could enable a minority of our stockholders to exercise veto power over such amendments.

##### ***Forum selection clause***

Our certificate of incorporation provides that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware shall be the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors or officers or other employees to us or our stockholders;

(iii) any action asserting a claim against us or any director or officer or other employee of ours arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL or our certificate of incorporation or bylaws; or (iv) any action asserting a claim against us or any director or officer or other employee of ours governed by the internal affairs doctrine. This exclusive forum provision would not apply to suits brought to enforce any liability or duty created by the Securities Act or the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction. To the extent that any such claims may be based upon federal law claims, Section 27 of the Exchange Act creates exclusive federal jurisdiction over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. Our certificate of incorporation further provides that any person or entity that acquires any interest in shares of our capital stock shall be deemed to have notice of and to have consented to the provisions described above.

#### ***Staggered board***

Our certificate of incorporation provides that our board of directors is divided into three classes of directors, with the directors in each class serving staggered three-year terms and with the number of directors in each class to be as nearly equal as possible.

#### ***Stockholder action by written consent***

Pursuant to Section 228 of the DGCL, any action required to be taken at any annual or special meeting of the stockholders may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice and without a vote, if a consent or consents in writing, setting forth the action so taken, is signed by the holders of outstanding stock having not less than the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which all shares of our stock entitled to vote thereon were present and voted, unless the corporation's certificate of incorporation provides otherwise. Our certificate of incorporation prohibits the taking of any action of our stockholders by written consent without a meeting.

#### ***Delaware anti-takeover statute***

We have not opted out of, and therefore are subject to, Section 203 of the DGCL. Section 203 provides that, subject to certain exceptions specified in the law, a publicly-held Delaware corporation shall not engage in certain "business combinations" with any "interested stockholder" for a three-year period after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder unless:

- prior to the date of the transaction, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon completion of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the number of shares outstanding (1) shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers and (2) shares owned under employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or
- on or subsequent to the date of the transaction, the business combination is approved by the board and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66<sup>2/3</sup>% of the outstanding voting stock which is not owned by the interested stockholder.
- Generally, a business combination includes a merger, asset or stock sale, or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. An interested stockholder is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns or, within three years prior to the determination of interested stockholder status, did own 15% or more of a corporation's outstanding voting stock. Since Section 203 will apply to us, we expect that it would have an anti-takeover effect with respect to transactions our board of directors does not approve in advance. In such event, we would also anticipate that Section 203 could discourage attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares of common stock held by stockholders. Under certain circumstances, Section 203

makes it more difficult for a person who would be an “interested stockholder” to effect various business combinations with a corporation for a three-year period. The provisions of Section 203 may encourage companies interested in acquiring our company to negotiate in advance with our board of directors because the stockholder approval requirement would be avoided if our board of directors approves either the business combination or the transaction that results in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder. These provisions also may make it more difficult to accomplish transactions that stockholders may otherwise deem to be in their best interests.

***Authorized but unissued capital stock***

The DGCL does not require stockholder approval for any issuance of authorized shares. However, the listing requirements of Nasdaq, which apply so long as our common stock remains listed on Nasdaq, require stockholder approval of certain issuances equal to or exceeding 20% of the then outstanding voting power or then outstanding number of shares of common stock. These additional shares may be used for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public offerings, to raise additional capital or to facilitate acquisitions.

One of the effects of the existence of unissued and unreserved common stock or preferred stock may be to enable our board of directors to issue shares to persons friendly to current management, which issuance could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of our company by means of a merger, tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise, and thereby protect the continuity of our management and possibly deprive our investors of opportunities to sell their shares of common stock at prices higher than prevailing market prices.

***Registration rights***

Certain of the holders of our common stock, or their transferees, are entitled to registration rights with respect to the registration of the resale of such shares under the Securities Act pursuant to our amended and restated investors’ rights agreement, by and among us and certain of our investors.

***Limitations of liability and indemnification***

Our certificate of incorporation limits the liability of directors to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. The effect of these provisions is to eliminate our rights and the rights of our stockholders, through stockholders’ derivative suits on our behalf, to recover monetary damages from a director for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, including breaches resulting from grossly negligent behavior. However, exculpation does not apply to any director if the director has acted in bad faith, knowingly or intentionally violated the law, authorized illegal dividends or redemptions or derived an improper benefit from his or her actions as a director.

In addition, our certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that we will indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. We also expect to continue to maintain directors’ and officers’ liability insurance. We believe that these indemnification provisions and insurance are useful to attract and retain qualified directors and executive officers.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duty. These provisions may also have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our stockholders.

In addition to the indemnification required in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, we enter into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers. These agreements provide for the indemnification of our directors and executive officers for all reasonable expenses and liabilities incurred in connection with any action or proceeding brought against them by reason of the fact that they are or were our agents. We believe that these provisions and indemnification agreements, as well as maintaining directors’ and officers’ liability insurance, help to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers.

**Market listing**

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol “REPL.”

**Transfer agent and registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Computershare Trust Company N.A.

## DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

The following is a general description of the terms of debt securities we may issue from time to time unless we provide otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement. Particular terms of any debt securities we offer will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to such debt securities.

As required by Federal law for all bonds and notes of companies that are publicly offered, any debt securities we issue will be governed by a document called an “indenture.” We have summarized the general features of the debt securities to be governed by the indenture. The summary is not complete. An indenture is a contract between us and a financial institution acting as trustee on behalf of the holders of the debt securities, and is subject to and governed by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or the Trust Indenture Act. The trustee has two main roles. First, the trustee can enforce holders’ rights against us if we default. There are some limitations on the extent to which the trustee acts on holders’ behalf, described in the second paragraph under “Description of Debt Securities — Events of Default.” Second, the trustee performs certain administrative duties, such as sending interest and principal payments to holders.

Because this section is a summary, it does not describe every aspect of any debt securities we may issue or the indenture governing any such debt securities. Particular terms of any debt securities we offer will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to such debt securities, and we urge you to read the applicable executed indenture, which will be filed with the SEC at the time of any offering of debt securities, because it, and not this description, will define the rights of holders of such debt securities.

A prospectus supplement will describe the particular terms of any series of debt securities we may issue, including some or all of the following:

- the designation or title of the series of debt securities;
- the total principal amount of the series of debt securities, the denominations in which the offered debt securities will be issued and whether the offering may be reopened for additional securities of that series and on what terms;
- the percentage of the principal amount at which the series of debt securities will be offered;
- the date or dates on which principal will be payable;
- the rate or rates (which may be either fixed or variable) and/or the method of determining such rate or rates of interest, if any;
- the date or dates from which any interest will accrue, or the method of determining such date or dates, and the date or dates on which any interest will be payable;
- the terms for redemption, extension or early repayment, if any;
- the currencies in which the series of debt securities are issued and payable;
- whether the amount of payments of principal, interest or premium, if any, on a series of debt securities will be determined with reference to an index, formula or other method and how these amounts will be determined;
- the place or places of payment, transfer, conversion and/or exchange of the debt securities;
- the provision for any sinking fund;
- any restrictive covenants;
- events of default;
- whether the series of debt securities are issuable in certificated form;
- any provisions for legal defeasance or covenant defeasance;
- whether and under what circumstances we will pay additional amounts in respect of any tax, assessment or governmental charge and, if so, whether we will have the option to redeem the debt securities rather than pay the additional amounts (and the terms of this option);

- any provisions for convertibility or exchangeability of the debt securities into or for any other securities;
- whether the debt securities are subject to subordination and the terms of such subordination;
- any listing of the debt securities on any securities exchange;
- whether the issuance of the debt securities may limit the incurrence of additional debt;
- if applicable, a discussion of material United States federal income tax considerations, including those related to original issue discount, if applicable; and
- any other material terms.

The debt securities may be secured or unsecured obligations. Unless the prospectus supplement states otherwise, principal, interest and premium, if any, will be paid by us in immediately available funds.

### ***General***

The indenture may provide that any debt securities proposed to be sold under this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement relating to such debt securities (“offered debt securities”) and any debt securities issuable upon conversion or exchange of other offered securities (“underlying debt securities”) may be issued under the indenture in one or more series.

For purposes of this prospectus, any reference to the payment of principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on, debt securities will include additional amounts if required by the terms of the debt securities.

Debt securities issued under an indenture, when a single trustee is acting for all debt securities issued under the indenture, are called the “indenture securities.” The indenture may also provide that there may be more than one trustee thereunder, each with respect to one or more different series of securities issued thereunder. See “Description of Debt Securities — Resignation of Trustee” below. At a time when two or more trustees are acting under an indenture, each with respect to only certain series, the term “indenture securities” means the one or more series of debt securities with respect to which each respective trustee is acting. In the event that there is more than one trustee under an indenture, the powers and trust obligations of each trustee described in this prospectus will extend only to the one or more series of indenture securities for which it is trustee. If two or more trustees are acting under an indenture, then the indenture securities for which each trustee is acting would be treated as if issued under separate indentures.

We refer you to the applicable prospectus supplement relating to any debt securities we may issue from time to time for information with respect to any deletions from, modifications of or additions to the Events of Default or covenants that are described below, including any addition of a covenant or other provision providing event risk or similar protection, that will be applicable with respect to such debt securities.

We have the ability to issue indenture securities with terms different from those of indenture securities previously issued and, without the consent of the holders thereof, to reopen a previous issue of a series of indenture securities and issue additional indenture securities of that series unless the reopening was restricted when that series was created.

### ***Conversion and Exchange***

If any debt securities are convertible into or exchangeable for other securities, the related prospectus supplement will explain the terms and conditions of the conversion or exchange, including the conversion price or exchange ratio (or the calculation method), the conversion or exchange period (or how the period will be determined), if conversion or exchange will be mandatory or at the option of the holder or us, provisions for adjusting the conversion price or the exchange ratio and provisions affecting conversion or exchange in the event of the redemption of the underlying debt securities. These terms may also include provisions under which the number or amount of other securities to be received by the holders of the debt securities upon conversion or exchange would be calculated according to the market price of the other securities as of a time stated in the prospectus supplement.

***Payment and Paying Agents***

We will pay interest to the person listed in the applicable trustee's records as the owner of the debt security at the close of business on a particular day in advance of each due date for interest, even if that person no longer owns the debt security on the interest due date. That day, often approximately two weeks in advance of the interest due date, is called the "record date." Because we will pay all the interest for an interest period to the holders on the record date, holders buying and selling debt securities must work out between themselves the appropriate purchase price. The most common manner is to adjust the sales price of the debt securities to prorate interest fairly between buyer and seller based on their respective ownership periods within the particular interest period. This prorated interest amount is called "accrued interest."

***Events of Default***

Holders of debt securities of any series will have rights if an Event of Default occurs in respect of the debt securities of such series and is not cured, as described later in this subsection. The term "Event of Default" in respect of the debt securities of any series means any of the following:

- we do not pay the principal of, or any premium on, a debt security of the series on its due date;
- we do not pay interest on a debt security of the series within 30 days of its due date;
- we do not deposit any sinking fund payment in respect of debt securities of the series on its due date and we do not cure this default within five days;
- we remain in breach of a covenant in respect of debt securities of the series for 90 days after we receive a written notice of default stating we are in breach. The notice must be sent by either the trustee or holders of at least 25% of the principal amount of debt securities of the series;
- we file for bankruptcy or certain other events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization occur; and
- any other Event of Default occurs in respect of debt securities of the series described in the prospectus supplement.

An Event of Default for a particular series of debt securities does not necessarily constitute an Event of Default for any other series of debt securities issued under the same or any other indenture. The trustee may withhold notice to the holders of debt securities of any default, except in the payment of principal, premium or interest, if it considers the withholding of notice to be in the best interests of the holders.

***Remedies if an Event of Default Occurs***

If an Event of Default has occurred and has not been cured or waived, the trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the debt securities of the affected series may declare the entire principal amount of all the debt securities of that series to be due and immediately payable. This is called a declaration of acceleration of maturity. A declaration of acceleration of maturity may be cancelled by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the debt securities of the affected series if the default is cured or waived and certain other conditions are satisfied.

Except in cases of default, where the trustee has some special duties, the trustee typically is not required to take any action under an indenture at the request of any holders unless the holders offer the trustee reasonable protection from expenses and liability (called an "indemnity"). If reasonable indemnity is provided, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the relevant series may direct the time, method and place of conducting any lawsuit or other formal legal action seeking any remedy available to the trustee. The trustee may refuse to follow those directions in certain circumstances.

Before a holder is allowed to bypass the trustee and bring its own lawsuit or other formal legal action or take other steps to enforce its rights or protect its interests relating to any debt securities, the following must occur:

- the holder must give the trustee written notice that an Event of Default has occurred and remains uncured;

- the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of all outstanding debt securities of the relevant series must make a written request that the trustee take action because of the default and must offer reasonable indemnity to the trustee against the cost and other liabilities of taking that action;
- the trustee must not have taken action for 60 days after receipt of the above notice and offer of indemnity; and
- the holders of a majority in principal amount of the debt securities must not have given the trustee a direction inconsistent with the above notice during that 60-day period.

However, a holder is entitled at any time to bring a lawsuit for the payment of money due on its debt securities on or after the due date. Each year, we will furnish to each trustee a written statement of certain of our officers certifying that to their knowledge we are in compliance with the indenture and the debt securities, or else specifying any default.

#### ***Waiver of Default***

The holders of a majority in principal amount of the relevant series of debt securities may waive a default for all such series of debt securities. If this happens, the default will be treated as if it had not occurred. No one can waive a payment default on a holder's debt security, however, without the holder's approval.

#### ***Merger or Consolidation***

Under the terms of an indenture, we may be permitted to consolidate or merge with another entity. We may also be permitted to sell all or substantially all of our assets to another entity. However, typically we may not take any of these actions unless all the following conditions are met:

- if we do not survive such transaction or we convey, transfer or lease our properties and assets substantially as an entirety, the acquiring company must be a corporation, limited liability company, partnership or trust, or other corporate form, organized under the laws of any state of the United States or the District of Columbia, and such company must agree to be legally responsible for our debt securities, and, if not already subject to the jurisdiction of any state of the United States or the District of Columbia, the new company must submit to such jurisdiction for all purposes with respect to the debt securities and appoint an agent for service of process;
- alternatively, we must be the surviving company;
- immediately after the transaction no Event of Default will exist;
- we must deliver certain certificates and documents to the trustee; and
- we must satisfy any other requirements specified in the prospectus supplement relating to a particular series of debt securities.

#### ***Modification or Waiver***

There are three types of changes we may make to an indenture and the debt securities issued thereunder.

#### ***Changes Requiring Approval***

- First, there are changes that we may not be able to make to debt securities without specific approval of all of the holders. The following is a list of the types of changes that may require specific approval:
- change the stated maturity of the principal of or rate of interest on a debt security;
- reduce any amounts due on a debt security;
- reduce the amount of principal payable upon acceleration of the maturity of a security following a default;
- at any time after a change of control has occurred, reduce any premium payable upon a change of control;

- change the place or currency of payment on a debt security (except as otherwise described in the prospectus or prospectus supplement);
- impair the right of holders to sue for payment;
- adversely affect any right to convert or exchange a debt security in accordance with its terms;
- reduce the percentage of holders of debt securities whose consent is needed to modify or amend the indenture;
- reduce the percentage of holders of debt securities whose consent is needed to waive compliance with certain provisions of the indenture or to waive certain defaults;
- modify any other aspect of the provisions of the indenture dealing with supplemental indentures, modification and waiver of past defaults, changes to the quorum or voting requirements or the waiver of certain covenants; and
- change any obligation we have to pay additional amounts.

### ***Changes Not Requiring Approval***

The second type of change does not require any vote by the holders of the debt securities. This type is limited to clarifications and certain other changes that would not adversely affect holders of the outstanding debt securities in any material respect, including the addition of covenants and guarantees. We also do not need any approval to make any change that affects only debt securities to be issued under the indenture after the change takes effect.

### ***Changes Requiring Majority Approval***

Any other change to the indenture and the debt securities may require the following approval:

- if the change affects only one series of debt securities, it must be approved by the holders of a majority in principal amount of that series; and
- if the change affects more than one series of debt securities issued under the same indenture, it must be approved by the holders of a majority in principal amount of all of the series affected by the change, with all affected series voting together as one class for this purpose.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of all of the series of debt securities issued under an indenture, voting together as one class for this purpose, may waive our compliance obligations with respect to some of our covenants in that indenture. However, we cannot obtain a waiver of a payment default or of any of the matters covered by the bullet points included above under “Description of Debt Securities — Modification or Waiver — Changes Requiring Approval.”

### ***Further Details Concerning Voting***

When taking a vote on proposed changes to the indenture and the debt securities, we expect to use the following rules to decide how much principal to attribute to a debt security:

- for original issue discount securities, we will use the principal amount that would be due and payable on the voting date if the maturity of these debt securities were accelerated to that date because of a default;
- for debt securities whose principal amount is not known (for example, because it is based on an index), we will use a special rule for that debt security described in the related prospectus supplement; and
- for debt securities denominated in one or more foreign currencies, we will use the U.S. dollar equivalent.

Debt securities will not be considered outstanding, and therefore not eligible to vote, if we have deposited or set aside in trust money for their payment or redemption. Debt securities will also not be eligible to vote if they have been fully defeased as described later under “Description of Debt Securities — Defeasance — Legal Defeasance.”

We generally will be entitled to set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the holders of outstanding indenture securities that are entitled to vote or take other action under the indenture. If we set a record date for a vote or other action to be taken by holders of one or more series, that vote or action may be taken only by persons who are holders of outstanding indenture securities of those series on the record date and must be taken within 11 months following the record date.

Book-entry and other indirect holders will need to consult their banks or brokers for information on how approval may be granted or denied if we seek to change the indenture or the debt securities or request a waiver.

### ***Defeasance***

The following provisions will be applicable to each series of debt securities unless we state in the applicable prospectus supplement that the provisions of covenant defeasance and legal defeasance will not be applicable to that series.

### ***Covenant Defeasance***

We can make the deposit described below and be released from some of the restrictive covenants in the indenture under which the particular series was issued. This is called “covenant defeasance.” In that event, the holders would lose the protection of those restrictive covenants but would gain the protection of having money and government securities set aside in trust to repay holders’ debt securities. If applicable, a holder also would be released from the subordination provisions described under “Description of Debt Securities — Indenture Provisions — Subordination” below. In order to achieve covenant defeasance, we must do the following:

- If the debt securities of the particular series are denominated in U.S. dollars, we must deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of such debt securities a combination of money and U.S. government or U.S. government agency notes or bonds that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the debt securities on their various due dates;
- We may be required to deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel confirming that, under current U.S. Federal income tax law, we may make the above deposit without causing the holders to be taxed on the debt securities any differently than if we did not make the deposit and just repaid the debt securities ourselves at maturity; and
- We must deliver to the trustee certain documentation stating that all conditions precedent to covenant defeasance have been complied with.

If we accomplish covenant defeasance, holders can still look to us for repayment of the debt securities if there were a shortfall in the trust deposit or the trustee is prevented from making payment. In fact, if one of the remaining Events of Default occurred (such as our bankruptcy) and the debt securities became immediately due and payable, there might be a shortfall. Depending on the event causing the default, holders may not be able to obtain payment of the shortfall.

### ***Legal Defeasance***

As described below, we can legally release ourselves from all payment and other obligations on the debt securities of a particular series (called “legal defeasance”), (1) if there is a change in U.S. Federal tax law that allows us to effect the release without causing the holders to be taxed any differently than if the release had not occurred, and (2) if we put in place the following other arrangements for holders to be repaid:

- If the debt securities of the particular series are denominated in U.S. dollars, we must deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of such debt securities a combination of money and U.S. government or U.S. government agency notes or bonds that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the debt securities on their various due dates;
- We may be required to deliver to the trustee a legal opinion confirming that there has been a change in current U.S. Federal tax law or an Internal Revenue Service ruling that allows us to make the above deposit without causing the holders to be taxed on the debt securities any differently than if we did

not make the deposit and just repaid the debt securities ourselves at maturity. Under current U.S. Federal tax law, the deposit and our legal release from the debt securities would be treated as though we paid each holder its share of the cash and notes or bonds at the time the cash and notes or bonds were deposited in trust in exchange for its debt securities and holders would recognize gain or loss on the debt securities at the time of the deposit; and

- We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion and officers' certificate stating that all conditions precedent to legal defeasance have been complied with.

If we ever did accomplish legal defeasance, as described above, holders would have to rely solely on the trust deposit for repayment of the debt securities. Holders could not look to us for repayment in the unlikely event of any shortfall. Conversely, the trust deposit would most likely be protected from claims of our lenders and other creditors if we ever became bankrupt or insolvent. If applicable, holders would also be released from the subordination provisions described later under "Description of Debt Securities — Indenture Provisions — Subordination."

### ***Resignation of Trustee***

Each trustee may resign or be removed with respect to one or more series of indenture securities provided that a successor trustee is appointed to act with respect to such series. In the event that two or more persons are acting as trustee with respect to different series of indenture securities under the indenture, each of the trustees will be a trustee of a trust separate and apart from the trust administered by any other trustee.

### ***Indenture Provisions — Subordination***

Upon any distribution of our assets upon our dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization, the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on any indenture securities denominated as subordinated debt securities is to be subordinated to the extent provided in the indenture in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness (defined below), but our obligation to holders to make payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such subordinated debt securities will not otherwise be affected. In addition, no payment on account of principal (or premium, if any), interest or sinking fund, if any, may be made on such subordinated debt securities at any time unless full payment of all amounts due in respect of the principal (and premium, if any), interest and sinking fund, if any, on Senior Indebtedness has been made or duly provided for in money or money's worth.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment from us is received by the trustee in respect of subordinated debt securities or by the holders of any of such subordinated debt securities before all Senior Indebtedness is paid in full, the payment or distribution must be paid over to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness or on their behalf for application to the payment of all the Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid until all the Senior Indebtedness has been paid in full, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness. Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness, the holders of such subordinated debt securities will be subrogated to the rights of the holders of the Senior Indebtedness to the extent of payments made to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness out of the distributive share of such subordinated debt securities.

By reason of this subordination, in the event of a distribution of our assets upon our insolvency, certain of our senior creditors may recover more, ratably, than holders of any subordinated debt securities. The related indenture will provide that these subordination provisions will not apply to money and securities held in trust under the defeasance provisions of the indenture.

"Senior Indebtedness" will be defined in an applicable indenture as the principal of (and premium, if any) and unpaid interest on:

- our indebtedness (including indebtedness of others guaranteed by us), whenever created, incurred, assumed or guaranteed, for money borrowed (other than indenture securities issued under the indenture and denominated as subordinated debt securities), unless in the instrument creating or evidencing the same or under which the same is outstanding it is provided that this indebtedness is not senior or prior in right of payment to the subordinated debt securities; and

- renewals, extensions, modifications and refinancings of any of such indebtedness.

The prospectus supplement accompanying any series of indenture securities denominated as subordinated debt securities will set forth the approximate amount of our Senior Indebtedness outstanding as of a recent date.

***Trustee***

We intend to name the indenture trustee for each series of indenture securities in the related prospectus supplement.

***Certain Considerations Relating to Foreign Currencies***

Debt securities denominated or payable in foreign currencies may entail significant risks. These risks include the possibility of significant fluctuations in the foreign currency markets, the imposition or modification of foreign exchange controls and potential illiquidity in the secondary market. These risks will vary depending upon the currency or currencies involved and will be more fully described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

## DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS

We may issue warrants for the purchase of shares of our common stock, shares of our preferred stock or debt securities. The following description sets forth certain general terms and provisions of the warrants that we may offer pursuant to this prospectus. The particular terms of the warrants and the extent, if any, to which the general terms and provisions may apply to the warrants so offered will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Warrants may be issued independently or together with other securities and may be attached to or separate from any offered securities. Each series of warrants will be issued under a separate warrant agreement to be entered into between us and a bank or trust company, as warrant agent. The warrant agent will act solely as our agent in connection with the warrants and will not have any obligation or relationship of agency or trust for or with any holders or beneficial owners of warrants.

A copy of the forms of the warrant agreement and the warrant certificate relating to any particular issue of warrants will be filed with the SEC each time we issue warrants, and you should read those documents for provisions that may be important to you. For more information on how you can obtain copies of the forms of the warrant agreement and the related warrant certificate, if applicable, see “Where You Can Find More Information.”

### ***Stock Warrants***

The prospectus supplement relating to a particular issue of warrants to issue shares of our common stock or shares of our preferred stock will describe the terms of the common share warrants and preferred share warrants, including the following:

- the title of the warrants;
- the offering price for the warrants, if any;
- the aggregate number of the warrants;
- the designation and terms of the shares of common stock or shares of preferred stock that may be purchased upon exercise of the warrants;
- the terms for changes or adjustments to the exercise price of the warrants;
- if applicable, the designation and terms of the securities that the warrants are issued with and the number of warrants issued with each security;
- if applicable, the date from and after which the warrants and any securities issued with the warrants will be separately transferable;
- the number of shares of common stock or shares of preferred stock that may be purchased upon exercise of a warrant and the price at which the shares may be purchased upon exercise;
- the dates on which the right to exercise the warrants commence and expire;
- if applicable, the minimum or maximum amount of the warrants that may be exercised at any one time;
- the currency or currency units in which the offering price, if any, and the exercise price are payable;
- if applicable, a discussion of material United States federal income tax considerations;
- anti-dilution provisions of the warrants, if any;
- redemption or call provisions, if any, applicable to the warrants;
- any additional terms of the warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of the warrants; and
- any other information we think is important about the warrants.

***Debt Warrants***

The prospectus supplement relating to a particular issue of warrants to issue debt securities will describe the terms of those warrants, including the following:

- the title of the warrants;
- the offering price for the warrants, if any;
- the aggregate number of the warrants;
- the designation and terms of the debt securities purchasable upon exercise of the warrants;
- the terms for changes or adjustments to the exercise price of the warrants;
- if applicable, the designation and terms of the debt securities that the warrants are issued with and the number of warrants issued with each debt security;
- if applicable, the date from and after which the warrants and any debt securities issued with them will be separately transferable;
- the principal amount of debt securities that may be purchased upon exercise of a warrant and the price at which the debt securities may be purchased upon exercise;
- the dates on which the right to exercise the warrants will commence and expire;
- if applicable, the minimum or maximum amount of the warrants that may be exercised at any one time;
- whether the warrants represented by the warrant certificates or debt securities that may be issued upon exercise of the warrants will be issued in registered or bearer form;
- information relating to book-entry procedures, if any;
- the currency or currency units in which the offering price, if any, and the exercise price are payable;
- if applicable, a discussion of material United States federal income tax considerations;
- anti-dilution provisions of the warrants, if any;
- redemption or call provisions, if any, applicable to the warrants;
- any additional terms of the warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of the warrants; and
- any other information we think is important about the warrants.

***Exercise of Warrants***

Each warrant will entitle the holder of the warrant to purchase at the exercise price set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement the number of shares of common stock, shares of preferred stock or the principal amount of debt securities being offered. Holders may exercise warrants at any time up to the close of business on the expiration date set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, unexercised warrants are void. Holders may exercise warrants as set forth in the prospectus supplement relating to the warrants being offered.

Until a holder exercises the warrants to purchase our shares of common stock, shares of preferred stock or debt securities, the holder will not have any rights as a holder of our shares of common stock, shares of preferred stock or debt securities, as the case may be, by virtue of ownership of warrants.

**DESCRIPTION OF UNITS**

We may issue, in one or more series, units consisting of common stock, preferred stock, or warrants for the purchase of common stock or preferred stock in any combination. We urge you to read the applicable prospectus supplement and any free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you related to the series of units being offered, as well as the complete unit agreement that contains the terms of the units. We will incorporate by reference from reports that we file with the SEC, the form of unit agreement and any supplemental agreements that describe the terms of the series of units we are offering before the issuance of the related series of units.

Units may be issued under a unit agreement that we enter into with a unit agent. We will indicate the name and address of the unit agent, if applicable, in the prospectus supplement relating to the particular series of units being offered.

The applicable prospectus supplement may describe:

- the designation and terms of the units and of the securities composing the units, including whether and under what circumstances those securities may be held or transferred separately;
- any provisions for the issuance, payment, settlement, transfer or exchange of the units or of the securities composing the units; and
- whether the units will be issued in fully registered or global form.

## FORMS OF SECURITIES

Each debt security, warrant and unit will be represented either by a certificate issued in definitive form to a particular investor or by one or more global securities representing the entire issuance of securities. Unless the applicable prospectus supplement provides otherwise, certificated securities in definitive form and global securities will be issued in registered form. Definitive securities name you or your nominee as the owner of the security, and in order to transfer or exchange these securities or to receive payments other than interest or other interim payments, you or your nominee must physically deliver the securities to the trustee, registrar, paying agent or other agent, as applicable. Global securities name a depository or its nominee as the owner of the debt securities, warrants or units represented by these global securities. The depository maintains a computerized system that will reflect each investor's beneficial ownership of the securities through an account maintained by the investor with its broker/dealer, bank, trust company or other representative, as we explain more fully below.

### *Global Securities*

We may issue the debt securities of a particular series, depository shares, subscription right, units and warrants in the form of one or more fully registered global securities that will be deposited with a depository or its nominee identified in the applicable prospectus supplement and registered in the name of that depository or nominee. In those cases, one or more global securities will be issued in a denomination or aggregate denominations equal to the portion of the aggregate principal or face amount of the securities to be represented by global securities. Unless and until it is exchanged in whole for securities in definitive registered form, a global security may not be transferred except as a whole by and among the depository for the global security, the nominees of the depository or any successors of the depository or those nominees.

If not described below, any specific terms of the depository arrangement with respect to any securities to be represented by a global security will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to those securities. We anticipate that the following provisions will apply to all depository arrangements.

Ownership of beneficial interests in a global security will be limited to persons, called participants, that have accounts with the depository or persons that may hold interests through participants. Upon the issuance of a global security, the depository will credit, on its book-entry registration and transfer system, the participants' accounts with the respective principal or face amounts of the securities beneficially owned by the participants. Any dealers, underwriters or agents participating in the distribution of the securities will designate the accounts to be credited. Ownership of beneficial interests in a global security will be shown on, and the transfer of ownership interests will be effected only through, records maintained by the depository, with respect to interests of participants, and on the records of participants, with respect to interests of persons holding through participants. The laws of some states may require that some purchasers of securities take physical delivery of these securities in definitive form. These laws may impair your ability to own, transfer or pledge beneficial interests in global securities.

So long as the depository, or its nominee, is the registered owner of a global security, that depository or its nominee, as the case may be, will be considered the sole owner or holder of the securities represented by the global security for all purposes under the applicable indenture, deposit agreement, subscription rights agreement, warrant agreement or unit agreement. Except as described below, owners of beneficial interests in a global security will not be entitled to have the securities represented by the global security registered in their names, will not receive or be entitled to receive physical delivery of the securities in definitive form and will not be considered the owners or holders of the securities under the applicable indenture, purchase unit agreement or warrant agreement. Accordingly, each person owning a beneficial interest in a global security must rely on the procedures of the depository for that global security and, if that person is not a participant, on the procedures of the participant through which the person owns its interest, to exercise any rights of a holder under the applicable indenture, deposit agreement, subscription rights agreement, unit agreement or warrant agreement. We understand that under existing industry practices, if we request any action of holders or if an owner of a beneficial interest in a global security desires to give or take any action that a holder is entitled to give or take under the applicable indenture, unit agreement or warrant agreement, the depository for the global security would authorize the participants holding the relevant beneficial interests to

give or take that action, and the participants would authorize beneficial owners owning through them to give or take that action or would otherwise act upon the instructions of beneficial owners holding through them.

Principal, premium, if any, and interest payments on debt securities, and any payments to holders with respect to warrants, purchase agreements or units, represented by a global security registered in the name of a depositary or its nominee will be made to the depositary or its nominee, as the case may be, as the registered owner of the global security. None of us, or any trustee, warrant agent, unit agent or other agent of ours, or any agent of any trustee, warrant agent or unit agent will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests in the global security or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to those beneficial ownership interests.

We expect that the depositary for any of the securities represented by a global security, upon receipt of any payment to holders of principal, premium, interest or other distribution of underlying securities or other property on that registered global security, will immediately credit participants' accounts in amounts proportionate to their respective beneficial interests in that global security as shown on the records of the depositary. We also expect that payments by participants to owners of beneficial interests in a global security held through participants will be governed by standing customer instructions and customary practices, as is now the case with the securities held for the accounts of customers or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of those participants.

If the depositary for any of the securities represented by a global security is at any time unwilling or unable to continue as depositary or ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, and a successor depositary registered as a clearing agency under the Exchange Act is not appointed by us within 90 days, we will issue securities in definitive form in exchange for the global security that had been held by the depositary. Any securities issued in definitive form in exchange for a global security will be registered in the name or names that the depositary gives to the relevant trustee, warrant agent, unit agent or other relevant agent of ours or theirs. It is expected that the depositary's instructions will be based upon directions received by the depositary from participants with respect to ownership of beneficial interests in the global security that had been held by the depositary.

## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may sell securities:

- through underwriters;
- through dealers;
- through agents;
- directly to purchasers;
- in an “at the market offering,” within the meaning of Rule 415(a)(4) of the Securities Act;
- in negotiated transactions;
- in block trades; or
- through a combination of any of these methods or any other method permitted by law.

In addition, we may issue the securities as a dividend or distribution to our existing security holders. We may directly solicit offers to purchase securities, or agents may be designated to solicit such offers.

In the prospectus supplement relating to such offering, we will name any agent that could be viewed as an underwriter under the Securities Act and describe any commissions that we must pay to any such agent. Any such agent will be acting on a best efforts basis for the period of its appointment or, if indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, on a firm commitment basis. This prospectus may be used in connection with any offering of our securities through any of these methods or other methods described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

The distribution of the securities may be effected from time to time in one or more transactions:

- at a fixed price, or prices, which may be changed from time to time;
- at market prices prevailing at the time of sale;
- at prices related to such prevailing market prices; or
- at negotiated prices.

Each prospectus supplement will describe the method of distribution of the securities and any applicable restrictions. The prospectus supplement with respect to the securities of a particular series will describe the terms of the offering of the securities, including the following:

- at a fixed price, or prices, which may be changed from time to time;
- the name of the agent or any underwriters;
- the public offering or purchase price;
- any discounts and commissions to be allowed or paid to the agent or underwriters;
- all other items constituting underwriting compensation;
- any discounts and commissions to be allowed or paid to dealers; and
- any exchanges on which the securities will be listed.

If any underwriters or agents are used in the sale of the securities in respect of which this prospectus is delivered, we will enter into an underwriting agreement, sales agreement or other agreement with them at the time of sale to them, and we will set forth in the prospectus supplement relating to such offering the names of the underwriters or agents and the terms of the related agreement with them.

In connection with the offering of securities, we may grant to the underwriters an option to purchase additional securities with an additional underwriting commission, as may be set forth in any accompanying prospectus supplement. If we grant any such option, the terms of such option will be set forth in the prospectus supplement for such securities.

If a dealer is used in the sale of the securities in respect of which the prospectus is delivered, we will sell such securities to the dealer, as principal. The dealer, who may be deemed to be an “underwriter” as that term is defined in the Securities Act, may then resell such securities to the public at varying prices to be determined by such dealer at the time of resale.

Agents, underwriters, dealers and other persons may be entitled under agreements which they may enter into with us to indemnification by us against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, and may be customers of, engage in transactions with or perform services for us in the ordinary course of business.

If so indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will authorize underwriters or other persons acting as our agents to solicit offers by certain institutions to purchase securities from us pursuant to delayed delivery contracts providing for payment and delivery on the date stated in the prospectus supplement. Each contract will be for an amount not less than, and the aggregate amount of securities sold pursuant to such contracts shall not be less nor more than, the respective amounts stated in the prospectus supplement. Institutions with whom the contracts, when authorized, may be made include commercial and savings banks, insurance companies, pension funds, investment companies, educational and charitable institutions and other institutions, but shall in all cases be subject to our approval. Delayed delivery contracts will not be subject to any conditions except that:

- the purchase by an institution of the securities covered under that contract shall not at the time of delivery be prohibited under the laws of the jurisdiction to which that institution is subject; and
- if the securities are also being sold to underwriters acting as principals for their own account, the underwriters shall have purchased such securities not sold for delayed delivery. The underwriters and other persons acting as our agents will not have any responsibility in respect of the validity or performance of delayed delivery contracts.

Offered securities may also be offered and sold, if so indicated in the prospectus supplement, in connection with a remarketing upon their purchase, in accordance with a redemption or repayment pursuant to their terms, or otherwise, by one or more remarketing firms, acting as principals for their own accounts or as agents for us. Any remarketing firm will be identified and the terms of its agreement, if any, with us and its compensation will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement. Remarketing firms may be deemed to be underwriters in connection with their remarketing of offered securities.

Certain agents, underwriters and dealers, and their associates and affiliates, may be customers of, have borrowing relationships with, engage in other transactions with, or perform services, including investment banking services, for us or one or more of our respective affiliates in the ordinary course of business.

In order to facilitate the offering of the securities, any underwriters may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of the securities or any other securities the prices of which may be used to determine payments on such securities. Specifically, any underwriters may over allot in connection with the offering, creating a short position for their own accounts. In addition, to cover over allotments or to stabilize the price of the securities or of any such other securities, the underwriters may bid for, and purchase, the securities or any such other securities in the open market. Finally, in any offering of the securities through a syndicate of underwriters, the underwriting syndicate may reclaim selling concessions allowed to an underwriter or a dealer for distributing the securities in the offering if the syndicate repurchases previously distributed securities in transactions to cover syndicate short positions, in stabilization transactions or otherwise. Any of these activities may stabilize or maintain the market price of the securities above independent market levels. Any such underwriters are not required to engage in these activities and may end any of these activities at any time.

We may engage in at the market offerings into an existing trading market in accordance with Rule 415(a)(4) under the Securities Act. In addition, we may enter into derivative transactions with third parties, or sell securities not covered by this prospectus to third parties in privately negotiated transactions. If the applicable prospectus supplement so indicates, in connection with those derivatives, the third parties may sell securities covered by this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, including in short sale transactions. If so, the third party may use securities pledged by us or borrowed from us or others to settle those sales or to close out any related open borrowings of stock, and may use securities received from us in

settlement of those derivatives to close out any related open borrowings of stock. The third party in such sale transactions will be an underwriter and, if not identified in this prospectus, will be named in the applicable prospectus supplement (or a post-effective amendment). In addition, we may otherwise loan or pledge securities to a financial institution or other third party that in turn may sell the securities short using this prospectus and an applicable prospectus supplement. Such financial institution or other third party may transfer its economic short position to investors in our securities or in connection with a concurrent offering of other securities.

Under Rule 15c6-1 of the Exchange Act, trades in the secondary market generally are required to settle in two business days, unless the parties to any such trade expressly agree otherwise. The applicable prospectus supplement may provide that the original issue date for your securities may be more than two scheduled business days after the trade date for your securities. Accordingly, in such a case, if you wish to trade securities on any date prior to the second business day before the original issue date for your securities, you will be required, by virtue of the fact that your securities initially are expected to settle in more than two scheduled business days after the trade date for your securities, to make alternative settlement arrangements to prevent a failed settlement.

The securities may be new issues of securities and may have no established trading market. The securities may or may not be listed on a national securities exchange. We can make no assurance as to the liquidity of or the existence of trading markets for any of the securities.

In compliance with the guidelines of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., or FINRA, the aggregate maximum discount, commission or agency fees or other items constituting underwriting compensation to be received by any FINRA member or independent broker-dealer will not exceed 8% of the proceeds from any offering pursuant to this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement.

The specific terms of any lock-up provisions in respect of any given offering will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

The underwriters, dealers and agents may engage in transactions with us, or perform services for us, in the ordinary course of business for which they receive compensation.

The anticipated date of delivery of offered securities will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement relating to each offer.

## LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters, including the validity of the issuance of the securities offered, will be passed upon for us by Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP, Boston, Massachusetts. Additional legal matters may be passed upon by us or any underwriters, dealers or agents, by counsel that we will name in the applicable prospectus supplement.

## EXPERTS

The financial statements incorporated in this prospectus by reference to the [Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended March 31, 2022](#) have been so incorporated in reliance on the report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We are subject to the information requirements of the Exchange Act, and in accordance with the Exchange Act, file annual, quarterly and special reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. These documents may be accessed through the SEC's electronic data gathering, analysis and retrieval system, or EDGAR, via electronic means, including the SEC's home page on the Internet ([www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov)). Our corporate website address is [www.replimune.com](http://www.replimune.com). Information contained on or accessible through our website is not a part of this prospectus, and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.

This prospectus is part of the registration statement on Form S-3 we filed with the SEC under the Securities Act and does not contain all the information set forth in the registration statement. Whenever a reference is made in this prospectus to any of our contracts, agreements or other documents, the reference may not be complete and you should refer to the exhibits that are a part of the registration statement or the exhibits to the reports or other documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus for a copy of such contract, agreement or other document.

## INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN INFORMATION BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows us to incorporate by reference into this prospectus the information contained in documents that we file with them, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be part of this prospectus. Information in this prospectus supersedes information incorporated by reference that we filed with the SEC before the date of this prospectus, while information that we file later with the SEC will automatically update and supersede prior information. Any information so updated and superseded shall not be deemed, except as so updated and superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus. We incorporate by reference the documents listed below, those portions of our Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A, that we will file with the SEC that are incorporated by reference into our [Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2022](#), and any future filings we will make with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act after the filing of the initial registration statement and prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement, and prior to the termination of the offering.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless specifically stated to the contrary, none of the information that is not deemed “filed” with the SEC, including information furnished under Items 2.02 or 7.01 of any Current Report on Form 8-K, will be incorporated by reference into, or otherwise included in, this prospectus:

1. [our annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2022, filed with the SEC on May 19, 2022](#);
2. our Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on [June 3, 2022](#); and
3. [our description of our common stock contained in the registration statement on Form 8-A, filed on July 17, 2018, and all amendments and reports updating such description](#).

We make available, free of charge, through our website at [www.replimune.com](http://www.replimune.com) under “Investor and Media” our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus and should not be considered part of this prospectus or any applicable prospectus supplement. In addition, the SEC maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information that we file with the SEC at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). You may also obtain, free of charge, a copy of any of these documents (other than exhibits to these documents unless the exhibits are specifically incorporated by reference into these documents or referred to in this prospectus) by writing or calling us at the following address and telephone number:

Replimune Group, Inc.  
Attention: Investor Relations 500 Unicorn Park, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor  
Woburn MA 01801  
+1-(781) 222-9600

You should rely only on the information incorporated by reference or provided in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. We are not making an offer of these securities in any state where the offer is not permitted. You should not assume that the information in this prospectus or in the documents incorporated by reference is accurate as of any date other than the date on the front of this prospectus or those documents.



**Common Stock**  
**Preferred Stock**  
**Debt Securities**  
**Warrants**  
**Units**

---

**PROSPECTUS**

---

Subject to completion, dated June 23, 2022

## PROSPECTUS



# Replimune

**Up to \$100,000,000**

**Common Stock**

---

We have entered into a sales agreement with SVB Securities LLC, or the Agent, dated June 23, 2022, relating to the sale of shares of our common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, or Common Stock, offered by this prospectus. References in this prospectus to the Sales Agreement refer to the foregoing sales agreement. In accordance with the terms of such sales agreement, we may offer and sell shares of our Common Stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$100 million from time to time through the Agent, acting as our sales agent or principal. This offering supersedes and replaces the program we commenced on August 11, 2020.

Sales of our Common Stock, if any, under this prospectus may be made in sales deemed to be “at the market offerings” as defined in Rule 415(a) promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, including sales made directly on or through the Nasdaq Global Select Market or any other existing trading market for our Common Stock. The Agent will use commercially reasonable efforts to sell on our behalf all of the shares of Common Stock requested to be sold by us under the Sales Agreement, consistent with its normal trading and sales practices, on terms mutually agreed between the Agent and us. There is no arrangement for funds to be received in any escrow, trust or similar arrangement.

The Agent will be entitled to compensation at a commission rate of 3.0% of the gross sales price per share sold pursuant to the terms of the Sales Agreement. See “Plan of Distribution” beginning on page [16](#) for additional information regarding the compensation to be paid to the Agent. In connection with the sale of the Common Stock on our behalf, the Agent will be deemed to be an “underwriter” within the meaning of the Securities Act and the compensation of the Agent will be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts. We also have agreed to provide indemnification and contribution to the Agent with respect to certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act and the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act.

Our Common Stock is listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol “REPL.” On June 22, 2022, the closing price of our Common Stock was \$17.42.

**Investing in our Common Stock involves significant risks. See “Risk Factors” beginning on page [7](#) of this prospectus and in the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus for a discussion of the factors you should consider before deciding to purchase our Common Stock.**

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

## SVB SECURITIES LLC

The date of this prospectus is \_\_\_\_\_, 2022.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell nor does it seek an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Prospectus**

<a href="#">ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS</a>	<a href="#">ii</a>
<a href="#">MARKET DATA</a>	<a href="#">iii</a>
<a href="#">PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</a>	<a href="#">1</a>
<a href="#">THE OFFERING</a>	<a href="#">5</a>
<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	<a href="#">7</a>
<a href="#">CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	<a href="#">9</a>
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	<a href="#">11</a>
<a href="#">DILUTION</a>	<a href="#">12</a>
<a href="#">MATERIAL UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS</a>	<a href="#">13</a>
<a href="#">PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</a>	<a href="#">16</a>
<a href="#">LEGAL MATTERS</a>	<a href="#">18</a>
<a href="#">EXPERTS</a>	<a href="#">18</a>
<a href="#">WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</a>	<a href="#">18</a>
<a href="#">INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN INFORMATION BY REFERENCE</a>	<a href="#">19</a>

## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement on Form S-3 that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, using a “shelf” registration process. Under this shelf registration process, we may from time to time sell the securities described in this prospectus in one or more offerings for an aggregate initial offering price of up to \$100 million. You should read this prospectus together with the additional information described under the heading “Where You Can Find More Information” beginning on page [18](#) of this prospectus.

This prospectus describes the terms of this offering of Common Stock and also adds to and updates information contained in the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus. To the extent there is a conflict between the information contained in this prospectus, on the one hand, and the information contained in any document incorporated by reference into this prospectus that was filed with the SEC before the date of this prospectus, on the other hand, you should rely on the information in this prospectus. If any statement in one of these documents is inconsistent with a statement in another document having a later date — for example, a document incorporated by reference into this prospectus — the statement in the document having the later date modifies or supersedes the earlier statement.

You should rely only on the information contained in or incorporated by reference in this prospectus or in any related free writing prospectus filed by us with the SEC. We have not, and the Agent has not, authorized anyone to provide you with different information. This prospectus and any related free writing prospectus do not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy any securities other than the securities described in this prospectus and any related free writing prospectus or an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy such securities in any circumstances in which such offer or solicitation is unlawful. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus, the documents incorporated by reference and any related free writing prospectus is accurate only as of their respective dates. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed materially since those dates.

We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurances as to the reliability of, any information not contained in this prospectus or any related free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the securities offered hereby, but only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. You should assume that the information in this prospectus or any related free writing prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front of the document and that any information incorporated by reference is accurate only as of the date of the document incorporated by reference, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or any related free writing prospectus, or any sale of a security.

For investors outside the United States: neither we, nor the Agent, have done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. You are required to inform yourselves about, and to observe any restrictions relating to, this offering and the distribution of this prospectus.

Unless the context otherwise requires, references in this prospectus to (i) “Replimune,” the “Company,” “we,” “us” and “our” refer to Replimune Group, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries and (ii) a year are references to the applicable calendar year and not our fiscal year.

## **MARKET DATA**

This prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein include market and industry data and forecasts concerning our business and the markets for certain cancers, including data regarding the estimated size of those markets and the incidence and prevalence of certain medical conditions, that we have derived from independent consultant reports, publicly available information, various industry, medical and general publications, other published industry sources, government data and our internal data and estimates. Independent consultant reports, industry publications and other published industry sources generally indicate that the information contained therein was obtained from sources believed to be reliable. Our internal data and estimates are based upon information obtained from trade and business organizations and other contacts in the markets in which we operate and our management's understanding of industry conditions.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*The following summary highlights selected information contained or incorporated by reference elsewhere in this prospectus and does not contain all of the information that you should consider in making your investment decision. Before investing in our securities, you should carefully read this entire prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus, including the information under the caption “Risk Factors” herein and any applicable prospectus supplement and under similar headings in the other documents that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus. You should also carefully read the other information incorporated by reference into this prospectus, including our financial statements and the related notes, and the exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.*

### **Our Company**

We are a clinical-stage biotechnology company committed to applying our leading expertise in the field of oncolytic immunotherapy to transform the lives of cancer patients through our novel tumor-directed oncolytic immunotherapies. Our proprietary tumor-directed oncolytic immunotherapy product candidates are designed and intended to maximally activate the immune system against cancer.

Oncolytic immunotherapy is an emerging drug class, which we intend to establish as the second cornerstone of immune-based cancer treatments, alongside checkpoint blockade. Oncolytic immunotherapy exploits the ability of certain viruses to selectively replicate in and directly kill tumors, as well as induce a potent, patient-specific, anti-tumor immune response. Our product candidates incorporate multiple mechanisms of action into a practical “off-the-shelf” approach that is intended to maximize the immune response against a patient’s cancer and to offer significant advantages over other approaches to inducing anti-tumor immunity, including personalized vaccine approaches. We believe that the bundling of multiple approaches for the treatment of cancer into single therapies will increase clinical efficacy and simplify the development path of our product candidates, while also improving patient outcomes at a lower cost to the healthcare system than the use of multiple different drugs.

Our proprietary RPx platform is based on a proprietary, engineered strain of herpes simplex virus 1, or HSV-1, backbone with payloads added to maximize immunogenic cell death and the induction of a systemic anti-tumor immune response. The RPx platform has a dual local and systemic mechanism of action, or MOA, consisting of direct selective virus-mediated killing of the tumor resulting in the release of tumor-derived antigens and altering of the tumor microenvironment, or TME, to ignite a strong and durable systemic response. This MOA is expected to be synergistic with most established and experimental cancer treatment modalities, and, with an attractive safety profile, the RPx platform is expected to have the versatility to be developed alone or combined with a variety of other treatment options. We currently have three RPx product candidates in our development pipeline, RP1 (vusolimogene oderparepvec), our lead product candidate, RP2 and RP3.

We are conducting a number of clinical trials of RP1, both as a monotherapy and in combination with anti-PD-1 therapy, with a focus on immune-responsive tumors. We are actively enrolling patients in a randomized, controlled Phase 2 clinical trial of RP1 with cutaneous squamous cell carcinoma, or CSCC, RP1’s lead indication, which is referred to herein as CERPASS or the CERPASS trial, under an agreement with our partner Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc., or Regeneron. CERPASS is a registration directed clinical trial evaluating RP1 in combination with cemiplimab, an anti-PD-1 therapy developed by Regeneron, versus cemiplimab alone. CERPASS is enrolling approximately 180 evaluable patients with locally advanced or metastatic CSCC who are naïve to anti-PD1 therapy. The CERPASS trial will evaluate complete response and overall response rate as its two primary efficacy endpoints as assessed by independent review, as well as duration of response, progression-free survival and overall survival, as secondary endpoints. Regeneron has granted to us a non-exclusive royalty-free license to cemiplimab for use in this trial, is funding one-half of the clinical trial costs, and is supplying cemiplimab at no cost. If the CERPASS trial generates compelling clinical data demonstrating the benefits of the combined treatment, we believe the data could support a filing with regulatory authorities seeking marketing approval. We expect to complete enrollment of the CERPASS trial in mid-year 2022 and for the primary data analysis to be triggered six months thereafter with top line data to be released in early 2023.

We continue our collaboration with Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, or BMS, under which BMS has granted us a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to, and is supplying at no cost, its anti-PD-1 therapy, nivolumab, for use in combination with RP1 in a multi-cohort Phase 1/2 clinical trial, which is referred to herein as IGNUYTE, or the IGNUYTE trial. There are four tumor specific cohorts currently enrolling in the IGNUYTE trial, including a registration directed Phase 2 expansion cohort enrolling 125 patients with anti-PD-1 failed cutaneous melanoma who are being treated with RP1 in combination with nivolumab. The additional three cohorts are in non-melanoma skin cancers, or NMSC, which includes patients with both naïve and anti-PD-1 failed disease, in anti-PD-1 failed microsatellite instability high, or MSI-H/dMMR tumors (which we recently changed by protocol amendment from anti-PD1 naïve disease), and in anti-PD(L)-1 failed non-small cell lung cancer, or NSCLC.

We initiated the registration directed Phase 2 expansion cohort in the IGNUYTE trial enrolling 125 patients with anti-PD-1 failed cutaneous melanoma after completing enrollment in a prior Phase 2 cohort in the same clinical trial of approximately 30 patients with melanoma, which demonstrated the tolerability and clinical activity of the combination of RP1 and nivolumab in patients with melanoma, including those who had failed prior anti-PD-1 when given alone or in combination with CTLA-4 blockade. In March 2021, we held a Type B meeting with the U.S. Federal Drug Administration, or FDA, to discuss the design of the 125 patient expansion cohort in the IGNUYTE trial. In this meeting, the FDA expressed that while a randomized controlled clinical trial would always be preferred for registration purposes, that in this patient population with no clear standard of care, if the clinical data is sufficiently compelling then the data could be considered for submission by the FDA under the accelerated approval pathway. The FDA also indicated that a randomized confirmatory trial would also be needed as is required under the accelerated approval pathway. The design of the confirmatory trial is intended to be discussed with the FDA prior to a Biologics License Application, or BLA, submission. In March 2022, we released updated data showing that RP1 combined with nivolumab continues to demonstrate deep and durable responses in patients with melanoma, including a 37.5% overall response rate in anti-PD-1 failed disease. We expect to release initial directional data from the first 75 patients with six month follow up in late 2022. In order to document sufficient durability of response, an important secondary endpoint of the study, the primary analysis upon which a filing is intended to be made is expected to be triggered 12 months following the last patient being enrolled.

We continue to enroll patients in our three additional IGNUYTE Phase 2 cohorts under our collaboration with BMS in which we are evaluating RP1 in combination with nivolumab. In NMSC, we have completed enrollment in the anti-PD-1 naïve NMSC cohort, including patients with cutaneous squamous cell carcinoma, or CSCC, basal cell carcinoma, or BCC, merkel cell carcinoma, or MCC, and angiosarcoma. Updated data from the CSCC patients in the anti-PD-1 naïve NMSC cohort, presented in March 2022, continued to show nearly half of those patients achieving a complete response and nearly 65% achieving a complete or partial response. We are currently enrolling 30 patients in an extension of the NMSC cohort of RP1 in combination with nivolumab in NMSC patients who have failed prior treatment with anti-PD(L)-1. In March 2022, we reported initial data from this extension cohort where responses had been observed in anti-PD(L)-1 failed CSCC, MCC and angiosarcoma tumors. We believe the activity of RP1 combined with nivolumab in this anti-PD(L)-1 failed cohort represents a new potential therapeutic option for these patients and supports the broad potential for RP1 in anti-PD(L)-1 failed disease beyond melanoma. Enrollment is ongoing in our MSI-H/dMMR and NSCLC cohorts.

We also have open for enrollment a Phase 1b/2 clinical trial of single agent RP1 in solid organ transplant recipients with skin cancers, including CSCC, which is referred to herein as ARTACUS or the ARTACUS trial, which we believe to be potentially registrational (in its own right or, subject to discussion with regulatory authorities, following enrollment of additional patients, including as a potential label expansion after an initial approval of RP1 in a different indication). We are currently enrolling up to 65 patients in the ARTACUS trial to assess the safety and efficacy of RP1 in liver and kidney transplant recipients with skin cancers. Enrollment in this clinical trial had been impacted by COVID-19, as the patient population is severely immune-compromised and considered very high risk. However, more recently we have seen an increase in enrollment as the COVID-19 impact continues to evolve. Even though the patient numbers are currently small, as reported in March 2022, we have observed responses in these patients with RP1 as monotherapy with a similar safety profile to that observed in our other RP1 clinical trials in patients who are not immune suppressed.

We are also developing additional product candidates, RP2 and RP3, that have been further engineered to enhance anti-tumor immune responses and are intended to address additional tumor types, including traditionally less immune responsive tumor types. In addition to the expression of GALV-GP R(-) and human GM-CSF as in RP1, RP2 has been engineered to express an antibody-like molecule intended to block the activity of CTLA-4, a protein that inhibits the full activation of an immune response, including to tumors. RP3 has been engineered with the intent to further stimulate an anti-tumor immune response through activation of immune co-stimulatory pathways through the additional expression of the ligands for CD40 and 4-1BBL, as well as anti-CTLA-4 and GALV-GP R(-), but without the expression of GM-CSF.

We initiated a Phase 1 clinical trial of RP2 alone and in combination with nivolumab in the second half of 2019. This clinical trial is also being conducted as part of our collaboration with BMS, under which BMS has granted us a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to, and will supply at no cost, nivolumab, for use in combination with RP2. In November 2020, we and BMS agreed to increase the number of patients in the combination part of this clinical trial from 12 to 30 patients. We have presented data from the single agent RP2 portion of this clinical trial that showed deep and durable responses, including demonstration of tumor response in uninjected lesions and in patients with difficult to treat advanced cancers. We believe that this data supports the hypothesis that anti-CTLA-4 delivered intra-tumorally through oncolytic virus replication, with accompanying antigen release and presentation, can provide potent anti-tumor effects. We have also presented combination data from the clinical trial that showed compelling activity in patients with immune insensitive tumors and with anti-PD-1 failed disease. In the second half of 2021, we reported full enrollment in the initial 30 patient combination with nivolumab part of the Phase 1 clinical trial following which a protocol amendment was made to expand this clinical trial to enroll additional patients who are required to have specific tumor types of interest, including lung cancer, breast cancer, gastro-intestinal cancers, head and neck cancer and uveal melanoma, rather than any type of tumor as were eligible for the initial 30 patient group. Initial data from this expanded cohort of RP2 Phase 1 patients is expected toward the end of 2022.

We have obtained clearance from the Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency in the United Kingdom to enter clinical development with RP3 and in December 2020 we initiated dosing in this clinical trial. This Phase 1 clinical trial is designed to evaluate RP3 alone and combined with anti-PD-1 therapy in advanced solid tumor patients. In March 2022, we reported initial data from the single agent monotherapy cohort of RP3 in superficial and deep tumors exploring two dose levels of RP3, including injections into deep tumors. The higher dose level has been confirmed as the recommended Phase 2 dose and no new safety signals have been observed as compared to RP1 or RP2. Enrollment of the combination part of this study has begun, combining RP3 with nivolumab under a collaboration and supply agreement with BMS. This cohort is focusing on enrolling patients with gastro-intestinal cancers, breast cancer, lung cancer and head and neck cancer. Initial data from this expanded cohort of RP3 Phase 1 patients is expected toward the end of 2022.

We intend to initiate a Phase 2 development plan for RP2 and RP3 to target a range of tumor types with un-met need, including where liver tumors are common and in patients with early disease where the objective of treatment would be to increase the proportion of patients achieving cure. This includes the development of RP2 and/or RP3 in combination with the current standard of care, including immunotherapy, chemotherapy and radiation, and in settings following the current standard of care. We are planning for initial signal finding single arm Phase 2 clinical trials in the following tumor types: squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck, hepatocellular carcinoma and micro-satellite stable colorectal cancer with additional signal finding studies intended to follow. We expect to initiate this Phase 2 development work around the end of 2022.

RP1, RP2 and RP3 are administered by direct injection into solid tumors, guided either visually or by ultrasound, computerized tomography, or CT, or other imaging methods. We believe that direct injection maximizes virus-mediated tumor cell death, provides the most efficient delivery of virus-encoded immune activating proteins into the tumor with the goal of activating systemic immunity, and limits the systemic toxicities that could be associated with intravenous administration. Activation of systemic immunity through local administration is intended to lead to the induction of anti-tumor immune responses leading to clinical response of tumors that have not themselves been injected.

**Corporate Information**

We are a Delaware corporation formed in July 2017. Our principal executive offices are located at 500 Unicorn Park Drive, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor, Woburn, MA 01801, and our telephone number is (781) 222-9600. Our website is [www.replimune.com](http://www.replimune.com). Information that is contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider any information on, or that can be accessed through, our website as part of this prospectus. Our fiscal year end is March 31.

**Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company and Smaller Reporting Company**

We are an “emerging growth company” as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act, and, as such, have elected to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements. These reduced reporting requirements include reduced disclosure about our executive compensation arrangements and no non-binding advisory votes on executive compensation. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) March 31, 2024, (2) the last day of the fiscal year (a) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.07 billion, or (b) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the prior September 30th, and (3) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three year period. References in this prospectus to “emerging growth company” shall have the meaning ascribed to it in the JOBS Act.

An emerging growth company may take advantage of reduced reporting requirements that are otherwise applicable to public companies. These provisions include, but are not limited to:

- an exemption from the requirements to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended;
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports, proxy statements and registration statements; and
- exemptions from the requirement to hold a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and to obtain stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We may take advantage of these reduced reporting requirements until such time as we cease to be an emerging growth company.

We have elected to take advantage of certain of the reduced disclosure obligations in the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and may elect to take advantage of other reduced reporting requirements in future filings. As a result, the information that we provide to our stockholders may be different from the information that you might receive from other public reporting companies in which you hold equity interests.

The JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption and, therefore, we will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

Additionally, we are also a “smaller reporting company,” as defined in Regulation S-K. We will remain a smaller reporting company if we have (i) less than \$250 million in market value of our shares held by non-affiliates as of the last business day of our second fiscal quarter or (ii) less than \$100 million of annual revenues in our most recent fiscal year completed before the last business day of our second fiscal quarter and less than \$700 million in market value of our shares held by non-affiliates as of the last business day of our second fiscal quarter. If we are a smaller reporting company at the time we cease to be an emerging growth company, we may continue to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are available to smaller reporting companies. Specifically, as a smaller reporting company we may choose to present only the two most recent fiscal years of audited financial statements in our Annual Report on Form 10-K and, similar to emerging growth companies, smaller reporting companies have reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation.

## THE OFFERING

Common Stock offered by us:	Shares of Common Stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$100 million.
Common Stock to be outstanding after this offering:	Up to 53,079,188 shares, assuming sales of 5,740,528 shares of Common Stock in this offering at an offering price of \$17.42 per share, which was the last reported sale price of our Common Stock on the Nasdaq Global Select Market on June 22, 2022. The actual number of shares issued will vary depending on how many shares of our Common Stock we choose to sell and the prices at which such sales occur.
Manner of offering:	“At the market offering” that may be made from time to time through the Agent. See “Plan of Distribution” beginning on page <a href="#">16</a> of this prospectus.
Use of proceeds:	Our management will retain broad discretion regarding the allocation and use of the net proceeds from this offering. We currently expect to use the net proceeds from this offering together with our existing cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments, to fund preparations for the commercial launch of RP1 and, if approved, our subsequent commercialization and marketing efforts of RP1, to fund clinical development of our current and future product candidates based on our proprietary RPx platform, and for general corporate purposes, including working capital requirements and operating expenses. See “Use of Proceeds” on page <a href="#">11</a> .
Risk factors:	Investing in our Common Stock involves significant risks. See “Risk Factors” beginning on page <a href="#">7</a> of this prospectus and the other information included in, or incorporated by reference into, this prospectus for a discussion of certain factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in shares of our Common Stock.
Nasdaq Global Select Market symbol:	“REPL”

The number of shares of Common Stock to be outstanding after this offering, as set forth above, is based on 47,338,660 shares of Common Stock outstanding as of March 31, 2022, which amount excludes:

- 6,514,334 shares of our Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of March 31, 2022 at a weighted average exercise price of \$16.78 per share;
- 826,213 shares of our Common Stock underlying unvested restricted stock units outstanding as of March 31, 2022 at a weighted average grant date fair value of \$31.38 per share;
- 125,000 shares of our Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options and restricted stock units representing 88,333 shares of our Common Stock, in each case, that were issued as inducement grants in accordance with Rule 5635(c)(4) of the Nasdaq Listing Rules;

- 497,344 shares of our Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants outstanding as of March 31, 2022, at an exercise price of \$1.01 per share;
- 5,284,238 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of existing pre-funded warrants outstanding as of March 31, 2022, at an exercise price of \$0.0001 per share;
- 1,933,300 shares of our Common Stock reserved, as of March 31, 2022, for future issuance under our 2018 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan; and
- 1,550,375 shares of our Common Stock reserved, as of March 31, 2022, for future issuance under our Employee Stock Purchase Plan.

## RISK FACTORS

*An investment in our Common Stock involves a high degree of risk. Before deciding whether to invest in our Common Stock, you should carefully consider the risks described below and discussed under the sections captioned "Risk Factors" contained in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, as well as in any of our subsequent Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, which are incorporated by reference herein in their entirety, together with other information in this prospectus, the information and documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus, and in any free writing prospectus that we have authorized for use in connection with this offering. If any of these risks actually occurs, our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flow could be seriously harmed. This could cause the trading price of our Common Stock to decline, resulting in a loss of all or part of your investment.*

### ***Risks Related to this Offering***

***Management will have broad discretion as to the use of the net proceeds from this offering, and may not use the proceeds effectively.***

Our management will have broad discretion as to the application of the net proceeds from this offering and could use them in a manner that does not effectively maximize the potential of our clinical development programs and pipeline. Our management's use of the net proceeds from this offering may not increase the market value of our Common Stock. In fact, our failure to apply these funds effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, delay the development of our product candidates, and cause the market value of our common stock to decline.

***You may experience future dilution as a result of future equity offerings.***

In order to raise additional capital, we may in the future offer additional shares of our Common Stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for our Common Stock at prices that may not be the same as the prices per share in this offering. We may sell shares or other securities in any other offering at a price per share that is less than the prices per share paid by investors in this offering, and investors purchasing shares of our Common Stock or other securities in the future could have rights superior to existing shareholders. The price per share at which we sell additional shares of our Common Stock, or securities convertible or exchangeable into our Common Stock, in future transactions may be higher or lower than the prices per share paid by investors in this offering.

***It is not possible to predict the aggregate proceeds resulting from sales of our Common Stock made under the Sales Agreement.***

Subject to certain limitations in the Sales Agreement and compliance with applicable law, we have the discretion to deliver a placement notice to the Agent at any time throughout the term of the Sales Agreement. The number of shares of our Common Stock that are sold through the Agent after delivering a placement notice will fluctuate based on a number of factors, including the market price of our Common Stock during the sales period, the limits we set with the Agent in any applicable placement notice, and the demand for our Common Stock during the sales period. Because the price per share of our Common Stock will fluctuate during the sales period, it is not currently possible to predict the aggregate proceeds to be raised in connection with those sales.

***The shares of our Common Stock offered hereby will be sold in "at the market" offerings, and investors who buy shares of our Common Stock at different times will likely pay different prices.***

Investors who purchase shares of our Common Stock in this offering at different times will likely pay different prices, and so may experience different levels of dilution and different outcomes in their investment results. We will have discretion, subject to market demand, to vary the timing, prices, and numbers of shares of our Common Stock sold in this offering. In addition, subject to the final determination by our board of directors or a committee thereof, there is no minimum or maximum sales price for shares of our Common Stock to be sold in this offering. Investors may experience a decline in the value of the shares of our Common Stock they purchase in this offering as a result of sales made at prices lower than the prices they paid.

***The price of our Common Stock may be volatile and fluctuate substantially, which could result in substantial losses for purchasers of our Common Stock in this offering.***

Our stock price has been and is likely to be volatile. The stock market in general and the market for biopharmaceutical companies in particular have experienced extreme volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. As a result of this volatility, you may not be able to sell your Common Stock at or above the price at which it was acquired. The market price for our Common Stock may be influenced by many factors, including:

- the success of competitive products or technologies;
- results of clinical trials of RP1 and our other product candidates or those of our competitors;
- regulatory or legal developments in the United States and other countries;
- developments or disputes concerning patent applications, issued patents or other proprietary rights;
- the recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- the level of expenses related to the development of RP1 and our other product candidates or clinical development programs;
- the results of our efforts to discover, develop, acquire or in-license additional product candidates or drugs;
- actual or anticipated changes in estimates as to financial results, development timelines or recommendations by securities analysts;
- variations in our financial results or those of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;
- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology sectors;
- political and economic instability, including the impact of COVID-19, the possibility of an economic recession, international hostilities, acts of terrorism and governmental restrictions, inflation, trade relationships and military and political alliances; and
- general economic, industry and market conditions.

***The offering could negatively impact our ability to use our net operating losses and other tax attributes.***

The ability to fully utilize our net operating loss carryforwards, excess business interest carryforwards, and tax credit carryforwards will be limited under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, if we were to undergo a change in ownership of more than 50% of our capital stock over a three-year period as measured under Section 382. The application of these rules is complex and generally focus on ownership changes involving stockholders owning directly or indirectly 5% or more of our common stock, subject to complex aggregation, segregation, and constructive ownership rules. The Section 382 limitations could come into play in the event of the sale of the company, significant new stock issuances or other transactions, including secondary market sales of our common stock.

## CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

*This prospectus, including the information incorporated by reference into this prospectus, contains, and any applicable prospectus supplement may contain, “forward- looking statements” within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act. Any statements, other than statements of historical facts, contained in this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement, and the information incorporated by reference herein and therein may be deemed to be forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify these forward-looking statements by the use of words such as “outlook,” “believes,” “expects,” “potential,” “continues,” “may,” “will,” “should,” “seeks,” “approximately,” “predicts,” “intends,” “plans,” “estimates,” “anticipates” or the negative version of these words or other comparable words. Such forward-looking statements are subject to various risks and uncertainties. Accordingly, there are or will be important factors that could cause actual outcomes or results to differ materially from those indicated in these statements. We believe these factors include, among other things:*

- the timing, progress, and results of preclinical studies and clinical trials for our product candidates, including the timing of initiation and completion of studies or trials and related preparatory work and the period during which the results of the trials will become available;
- our ability to obtain additional funding as necessary;
- the timing, scope or likelihood of regulatory filings and approvals, including timing of our BLA, and filing for, and final approval by the FDA of, RP1 or any of our other product candidates;
- the timing, scope, or likelihood of foreign regulatory filings and approvals;
- our ability to develop our product candidates for use in combination with other checkpoint blockade therapies, including anti-PD-1;
- our ability to develop and advance any future product candidates into, and successfully complete, clinical trials;
- our expectations regarding the size of the patient populations for RP1, RP2 and/or RP3 or any other product candidates from our RPx platform if approved for commercial use;
- our ability to successfully complete transfer of our product manufacturing to our in-house manufacturing facility from our contract manufacturers including comparability analysis and to qualify, obtain approval for, and maintain successful operation, approval and qualification of our in-house manufacturing operations;
- our ability to obtain and maintain sufficient quantities of raw material supplies or access single or limited sources of goods or services needed to build or maintain our product candidate supplies or otherwise operate our in-house manufacturing facility;
- the costs of operating our in-house manufacturing facility;
- our estimates regarding expenses and capital requirements;
- the implementation of our business model and our strategic plans for our business, RP1 and our other product candidates;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance and clinical utility of RP1 and our other product candidates;
- the potential benefits of and our ability to establish or maintain future collaborations or strategic relationships;
- our ability to retain the continued service of our key professionals and to identify, hire and retain additional qualified professionals;
- our intellectual property position, including the scope of protection we are able to establish and maintain for intellectual property rights covering RP1 and our other product candidates, claims others may make regarding rights in our intellectual property, and any potential infringement, misappropriation or other violation of any third-party intellectual property rights;
- our competitive position, and developments and projections relating to our competitors and our industry;

- negative developments in the field of immuno-oncology;
- the impact of laws and regulations;
- the impact of the COVID-19 coronavirus, or COVID-19, as a global pandemic and related public health, travel, and supply chain issues;
- the impact of the Russian — Ukrainian conflict on the global economy and related governmental imposed sanctions;
- our expectations regarding the time during which we will be an emerging growth company under the JOBS Act; and
- the other risks and uncertainties described under “Risk factors” of our [Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended March 31, 2022](#) and our subsequent filings which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus.

The forward-looking statements made in this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement and the documents that we incorporate by reference herein and therein relate only to events as of the date on which the statements are made. These factors should not be construed as exhaustive and should be read in conjunction with the other cautionary statements that are included in this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement and the documents that we incorporate by reference herein and therein. Moreover, we operate in a competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risks and uncertainties emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict all risks and uncertainties that could have an impact on the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement and the documents that we incorporate by reference herein and therein. We undertake no obligation to publicly update or review any forward-looking statement, whether as a result of new information, future developments or otherwise, except to the extent required by applicable law. You should not rely on forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. We may not actually achieve the plans, intentions, or expectations disclosed in our forward-looking statements, and you should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

We may issue and sell shares of our Common Stock having aggregate sales proceeds of up to \$100 million from time to time. Because there is no minimum offering amount required as a condition to close this offering, the actual total public offering amount, commissions and proceeds to us, if any, are not determinable at this time.

We will retain broad discretion over the use of the net proceeds from the sale of the securities offered hereby. We currently expect to use the net proceeds from the securities offered hereunder, if any, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments, to fund preparations for the commercial launch of RP1 and, if approved, our subsequent commercialization and marketing efforts of RP1, to fund clinical development of our current and future product candidates based on our proprietary RPx platform, and for general corporate purposes, including working capital requirements and operating expenses.

This expected use of the net proceeds from this offering represents our intentions based upon our current plans and business conditions. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot predict with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds from this offering or the amounts that we will actually spend on the uses set forth above. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures will depend on numerous factors, including the progress and results of our research and development efforts, the amount of cash used by our operations, and the other factors described under “Risk Factors” in this prospectus and the information incorporated by reference herein. We may find it necessary or advisable to use the net proceeds for other purposes, and we will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds. Pending application of the net proceeds, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in short- and intermediate- term, interest-bearing obligations, investment-grade instruments, certificates of deposit or direct or guaranteed obligations of the U.S. government.

## DILUTION

If you invest in our Common Stock, your interest will be diluted to the extent of the difference between the price per share you pay in this offering and the net tangible book value per share of our Common Stock immediately after this offering. Our net tangible book value of our Common Stock as of March 31, 2022 was approximately \$411.2 million, or approximately \$8.69 per share of Common Stock based upon 47,338,660 shares outstanding. Net tangible book value per share is equal to our total tangible assets, less our total liabilities, divided by the total number of shares outstanding as of March 31, 2022.

After giving effect to the sale of our Common Stock in the aggregate amount of \$100 million at an assumed offering price of \$17.42 per share, the last reported sale price of our Common Stock on the Nasdaq Global Select Market on June 22, 2022, and after deducting commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us of approximately \$125,000, our as adjusted net tangible book value as of March 31, 2022 would have been approximately \$508.1 million, or \$9.57 per share of Common Stock. This represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value of \$0.88 per share to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in as adjusted net tangible book value of \$7.85 per share to new investors in this offering. Dilution per share to new investors participating in this offering is determined by subtracting as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering from the price per share paid by new investors. The following table illustrates this calculation on a per share basis. The as adjusted information is illustrative only and will adjust based on the actual prices to the public, the actual number of shares sold and other terms of the offering determined at the times shares of our Common Stock are sold pursuant to this prospectus. The shares sold in this offering, if any, will be sold from time to time at various prices.

Assumed offering price per share	\$17.42
Net tangible book value per share as March 31, 2022	\$8.69
Increase in net tangible book value per share attributable to the offering	<u>0.88</u>
As adjusted net tangible book value per share after giving effect to this offering	<u>9.57</u>
Dilution per share to new investors participating in the offering	<u>\$ 7.85</u>

The number of shares of Common Stock to be outstanding after this offering, as set forth above, is based on 47,338,660 shares of Common Stock outstanding as of March 31, 2022, which amount excludes:

- 6,514,334 shares of our Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of March 31, 2022 at a weighted average exercise price of \$16.78 per share;
- 826,213 shares of our Common Stock underlying unvested restricted stock units outstanding as of March 31, 2022 at a weighted average grant date fair value of \$31.38 per share;
- 125,000 shares of our Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options and restricted stock units representing 88,333 shares of our Common Stock, in each case, that were issued as inducement grants in accordance with Rule 5635(c)(4) of the Nasdaq Listing Rules;
- 497,344 shares of our Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants outstanding as of March 31, 2022, at an exercise price of \$1.01 per share;
- 5,284,238 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of existing pre-funded warrants outstanding as of March 31, 2022, at an exercise price of \$0.0001 per share;
- 1,933,300 shares of our Common Stock reserved, as of March 31, 2022, for future issuance under our 2018 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan; and
- 1,550,375 shares of our Common Stock reserved, as of March 31, 2022, for future issuance under our Employee Stock Purchase Plan.

To the extent outstanding warrants or options are exercised at prices per share that are less than the prices paid by investors in this offering, or shares of Common Stock issued upon the vesting of outstanding restricted stock units, there will be further dilution to investors. In addition, to the extent that we issue additional equity securities in connection with future capital raising activities, our then-existing stockholders may experience dilution.

**MATERIAL UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS**

The following discussion summarizes certain United States, or U.S., federal income tax considerations relevant to the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our Common Stock by Non-U.S. Holders (as defined below). This summary is based upon the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder, administrative rulings and judicial decisions, all as in effect on the date hereof. These authorities may be changed, possibly retroactively, so as to result in U.S. federal income tax consequences different from those set forth below. We have not sought any ruling from the Internal Revenue Service, or IRS, with respect to the statements made and the conclusions reached in the following summary, and there can be no assurance that the IRS will agree with such statements and conclusions.

This summary also does not address the tax considerations arising under the laws of any non-U.S., state, or local jurisdiction or under U.S. federal gift and estate tax laws. In addition, this discussion does not address tax considerations applicable to a Non-U.S. Holder's particular circumstances or to Non-U.S. Holders that may be subject to special tax rules, including, without limitation:

- banks, insurance companies or other financial institutions;
- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax;
- tax-exempt organizations;
- controlled foreign corporations, passive foreign investment companies and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- partnerships or other entities treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- dealers in securities or currencies;
- traders in securities that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities holdings;
- persons that own, or are deemed to own, more than 5% of our Common Stock, except to the extent specifically set forth below;
- real estate investment trusts or regulated investment companies;
- certain former citizens or long-term residents of the U.S.;
- persons who hold our Common Stock as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion, constructive sale, or other integrated security transaction;
- accrual method taxpayers subject to special tax accounting rules as a result of their use of financial statements (pursuant to Section 451 of the Code); or
- persons who do not hold our Common Stock as a capital asset (within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code).

If a partnership or entity classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our Common Stock, the tax treatment of a partner or such partnership generally will depend on the status of the partner and upon the activities of the partnership. Accordingly, partnerships that hold our Common Stock, and partners in such partnerships, should consult their tax advisors.

***You are urged to consult your tax advisor with respect to the application of the U.S. federal income tax laws to your particular situation, as well as any tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our Common Stock arising under the U.S. federal estate or gift tax rules or under the laws of any state, local, non-U.S. or other taxing jurisdiction or under any applicable tax treaty.***

For purposes of this summary, a "Non-U.S. Holder" means a beneficial owner of shares of our Common Stock (other than a partnership) that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is not (i) an individual that is a citizen or resident of the U.S.; (ii) a corporation or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes that is created or organized under the laws of the U.S., any state thereof or the

District of Columbia; (iii) an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or (iv) a trust if (A) a court within the U.S. is able to exercise primary control over its administration and one or more “United States persons” (as defined in the Code) have the authority to control all substantial decisions of such trust, or (B) the trust has made an election under the applicable Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

### ***Distributions***

In general, if we make a distribution to a Non-U.S. Holder with respect to our Common Stock, it will constitute a dividend for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits as determined under the Code. If the amount of a distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, such excess first will be treated as a tax-free return of capital to the extent of the Non-U.S. Holder’s adjusted tax basis in our Common Stock and thereafter will be treated as capital gain subject to the tax treatment described below in “Sale or Other Taxable Disposition of Common Stock.” Dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder that are not effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder’s conduct of a trade or business within the U.S. will generally be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividends, unless such dividend is eligible for a reduced rate under an applicable income tax treaty. In order to obtain a reduced rate of withholding, a Non-U.S. Holder is generally required to provide to the applicable withholding agent an IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or other applicable form) properly certifying such Non-U.S. Holder’s eligibility for the reduced rate. Non-U.S. Holders that do not timely provide the applicable withholding agent with the required certification, but that qualify for a reduced withholding rate, may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for a refund with the IRS. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under an applicable income tax treaty and the timing and manner of claiming the benefits.

Dividends that are effectively connected with a Non-U.S. Holder’s conduct of a trade or business in the U.S. (and, if an applicable income tax treaty so requires, are attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base maintained by the Non-U.S. Holder in the U.S.) are taxed on a net-income basis at the regular graduated rates and in the manner applicable to United States persons. The Non-U.S. Holder is generally required to provide to the applicable withholding agent a properly executed IRS Form W-8ECI (or a suitable substitute form) in order to claim an exemption from, or reduction in, U.S. federal withholding. In addition, a “branch profits tax” may be imposed at a 30% rate (or a reduced rate under an applicable income tax treaty) on any effectively connected dividends received by a foreign corporation for the taxable year, as adjusted for certain items.

### ***Sale or Other Taxable Disposition of Common Stock***

A Non-U.S. Holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding tax with respect to gain, if any, recognized on the sale or other taxable disposition of shares of our Common Stock unless (i) the gain is effectively connected with the conduct by such Non-U.S. Holder of a trade or business within the United States (and, if an applicable income tax treaty so requires, is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base maintained by the Non-U.S. Holder in the United States), (ii) in the case of an individual, such Non-U.S. Holder is present in the United States for 183 or more days in the taxable year of the disposition and certain other conditions are satisfied, or (iii) our Common Stock constitutes a U.S. real property interest by reason of our status as a U.S. real property holding corporation, or a USRPHC under the Foreign Investment in Real Property Tax Act, or FIRPTA, for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

In the case described in (i) above, gain or loss recognized on the disposition of shares of our Common Stock generally will be subject to U.S. federal income taxation in the same manner as if such gain or loss were recognized by a U.S. person, and, in the case of a Non-U.S. Holder that is a foreign corporation, may also be subject to the branch profits tax at a rate of 30%, or a lower applicable treaty branch profits tax rate.

In the case described in (ii) above, the Non-U.S. Holder will be subject to a 30% tax on any capital gain recognized on the disposition of shares of our Common Stock, after being offset by certain U.S.-source capital losses.

In the case described in (iii) above, a corporation is a USRPHC if the fair market value of its U.S. real property interests equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market value of its worldwide real property interests and its other assets used or held for use in a trade or business (all as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes). We have not determined whether we are a USRPHC. If we were a USRPHC during the shorter of the five-year period preceding the disposition or the Non-U.S. Holder's holding period, Non-U.S. Holders owning (directly or indirectly) more than 5% of our Common Stock will be subject to different tax consequences and should consult their own tax advisers. FIRPTA will not, however, apply to gain realized on the sale or disposition of our Common Stock by a Non-U.S. Holder that owns, directly or indirectly at any time during the shorter of the five-year period preceding the date of disposition or the Non-U.S. Holder's holding period, 5% or less of our common stock so long as our common stock is "regularly traded on an established securities market" (such as the Nasdaq Global Select Market) as defined under applicable Treasury regulations.

If gain on the sale or other taxable disposition of our Common Stock were subject to taxation under FIRPTA, a Non-U.S. Holder generally would be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the gain realized on a disposition of the common stock at the graduated U.S. federal income tax rates applicable to U.S. persons, generally would be required to file a U.S. federal income tax return, and, if our Common Stock was not then publicly traded, and certain other conditions were met, the purchaser would be required to withhold 15% of the sales proceeds.

#### ***Information Reporting and Backup Withholding***

Information returns will be filed annually with the IRS in connection with any dividends paid on our Common Stock to a Non-U.S. Holder. Copies of these information returns may also be made available under the provisions of a specific tax treaty or other agreement to the tax authorities of the country in which the Non-U.S. Holder resides. Unless the Non-U.S. Holder complies with certification procedures to establish that it is not a United States person, information returns may be filed with the IRS in connection with the proceeds from a sale or other disposition, and the Non-U.S. Holder may be subject to backup withholding (currently at a rate of 24%) on dividends paid on our Common Stock or on the proceeds from a sale or other disposition of shares of our Common Stock. The certification procedures required to claim a reduction or exemption from withholding tax on payments described above under "Distributions" will satisfy the certification requirements necessary to avoid backup withholding as well. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be allowed as a refund or a credit against a Non-U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

#### ***Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act***

Under the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA, and additional guidance issued by the IRS, a U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% will generally apply to dividends paid on our Common Stock to (i) a foreign financial institution (as a beneficial owner or as an intermediary), unless such institution is subject to an agreement with the U.S. government (which may be in the form of compliance with an intergovernmental agreement with the U.S. government) to collect and provide to the U.S. tax authorities substantial information regarding U.S. account holders of such institution (which would include certain equity and debt holders of such institution, as well as certain account holders that are foreign entities with U.S. owners), or (ii) a foreign entity that is not a financial institution (as a beneficial owner or as an intermediary), unless such entity provides the withholding agent with a certification identifying the substantial U.S. owners of the entity, which generally includes any U.S. person who directly or indirectly owns more than 10% of the entity. While such withholding tax would have applied also to payments of gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition on or after January 1, 2019 of our Common Stock, recently proposed Treasury Regulations eliminate such withholding on payments of gross proceeds entirely. Taxpayers generally may rely on these proposed Treasury Regulations until final Treasury Regulations are issued.

Non-U.S. Holders are encouraged to consult with their tax advisors regarding the possible implications of the FATCA withholding rules on their investment in our Common Stock. If a dividend payment is both subject to withholding under FATCA and subject to the withholding tax discussed above under "— Distributions," the withholding under FATCA may be credited against, and therefore reduce, such other withholding tax.

## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

On June 23, 2022, we entered into a sales agreement, or Sales Agreement, with SVB Securities LLC, or the Agent, under which we may issue and sell shares of our Common Stock having an aggregate gross sales price of up to \$100 million from time to time through the Agent. The Sales Agreement has been filed as an exhibit to our registration statement on Form S-3 of which this prospectus forms a part.

Sales of our Common Stock, if any, will be made by any method that is deemed to be an “at-the-market offering” as defined in Rule 415 under the Securities Act, including sales made directly on or through the Nasdaq Global Select Market, on or through any other existing trading market for our Common Stock or to or through a market maker. If expressly authorized by us, the Agent may also sell our Common Stock in negotiated transactions, block trades or a combination of these methods. The Agent will offer our Common Stock subject to the terms and conditions of the Sales Agreement on a daily basis or as otherwise agreed upon by us and the Agent. We will designate the maximum number or amount of our Common Stock to be sold through the Agent on a daily basis or otherwise determine such maximum number or amount together with the Agent. We may instruct the Agent not to sell our Common Stock if the sales cannot be effected at or above the price designated by us from time to time. We or the Agent may suspend the offering of our Common Stock upon proper notice to the other party.

We will pay the Agent a commission, in cash, for their services in acting as agent in the sale of our Common Stock. The Agent will be entitled to compensation at a fixed commission rate of 3.0% of the gross proceeds from each sale of our Common Stock. Because there is no minimum offering amount required as a condition to close this offering, the actual total public offering amount, commissions and proceeds to us, if any, are not determinable at this time. We have also agreed to reimburse the Agent for certain specified expenses, including the fees and disbursements of their legal counsel in an amount not to exceed \$50,000. In accordance with FINRA Rule 5110, these reimbursed fees and expenses are deemed sales compensation to the Agent in connection with this offering. We estimate that the total expenses for the offering, excluding compensation and reimbursements payable to the Agent under the terms of the Sales Agreement, will be approximately \$125,000.

The remaining sales proceeds, after deducting any expenses payable by us and any transaction fees imposed by any governmental, regulatory or self-regulatory organization in connection with the sales of our Common Stock, will equal our net proceeds for the sale of such Common Stock. The Agent will provide written confirmation to us no later than the next succeeding trading day on the Nasdaq Global Select Market after each day on which Common Stock is sold through it as sales agent under the Sales Agreement. Each confirmation will include the number or amount of shares sold through it as sales agent on that day, the volume-weighted average price of the shares sold and the net proceeds to us from such sales. We will report at least quarterly the number of shares of Common Stock sold through the Agent under the Sales Agreement, the net proceeds to us and the compensation paid by us to the Agent in connection with the sales of Common Stock during the relevant period.

Settlement for sales of Common Stock will occur on the second trading day following the date on which any sales are made, or on some other date that is agreed upon by us and the Agent in connection with a particular transaction, in return for payment of the net proceeds to us. Sales of our Common Stock as contemplated in this prospectus will be settled through the facilities of The Depository Trust Company or by such other means as we and the Agent may agree upon. There is no arrangement for funds to be received in an escrow, trust or similar arrangement.

Subject to the terms and conditions of the Sales Agreement, the Agent will use its commercially reasonable efforts, consistent with its normal sales practices and applicable state and federal laws, rules and regulations and the rules of the Nasdaq Global Select Market to sell on our behalf all of the Common Stock requested to be sold by us. In connection with the sale of the Common Stock on our behalf, the Agent will be deemed to be an “underwriter” within the meaning of the Securities Act and the compensation of the Agent will be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts. We have agreed to provide indemnification and contribution to the Agent against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

The offering of our Common Stock pursuant to the Sales Agreement will terminate upon the termination of the Sales Agreement as permitted therein. We and the Agent may each terminate the Sales

Agreement at any time upon ten days' prior notice in each party's sole discretion. The Agent may terminate the Sales Agreement at any time in certain circumstances, including the occurrence of a material and adverse change in our business or financial condition that makes it impractical or inadvisable to market our Common Stock or to enforce contracts for the sale of our Common Stock.

The Agent and its affiliates have provided, and may in the future provide, various investment banking, commercial banking and other financial services for us and our affiliates, for which services they may in the future receive customary fees. As sales agent, SVB Securities LLC will not engage in any transactions that stabilize our Common Stock. Our Common Stock is listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market and trades under the symbol "REPL." The transfer agent of our Common Stock is Computershare Trust Company N.A.

This prospectus in electronic format may be made available on a website maintained by the Agent and the Agent may distribute this prospectus electronically.

## LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the securities offered hereby will be passed upon by Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP, Boston, Massachusetts. The Agent is being represented in connection with this offering by Cravath, Swaine & Moore LLP, New York, New York.

## EXPERTS

The financial statements incorporated in this prospectus by reference to the [Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended March 31, 2022](#) have been so incorporated in reliance on the report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We are subject to the information requirements of the Exchange Act, and in accordance with the Exchange Act, file annual, quarterly and special reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. These documents may be accessed through the SEC's electronic data gathering, analysis and retrieval system, or EDGAR, via electronic means, including the SEC's home page on the Internet ([www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov)). Our corporate website address is [www.replimune.com](http://www.replimune.com). Information contained on or accessible through our website is not a part of this prospectus, and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.

This prospectus is part of the registration statement on Form S-3 we filed with the SEC under the Securities Act and does not contain all the information set forth in the registration statement. Whenever a reference is made in this prospectus to any of our contracts, agreements or other documents, the reference may not be complete and you should refer to the exhibits that are a part of the registration statement or the exhibits to the reports or other documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus for a copy of such contract, agreement or other document.

## INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN INFORMATION BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows us to incorporate by reference into this prospectus the information contained in documents that we file with them, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be part of this prospectus. Information in this prospectus supersedes information incorporated by reference that we filed with the SEC before the date of this prospectus, while information that we file later with the SEC will automatically update and supersede prior information. Any information so updated and superseded shall not be deemed, except as so updated and superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus. We incorporate by reference the documents listed below, those portions of our Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A, that we will file with the SEC that are incorporated by reference into our [Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2022](#), and any future filings we will make with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act after the filing of the initial registration statement and prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement, and prior to the termination of the offering.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless specifically stated to the contrary, none of the information that is not deemed “filed” with the SEC, including information furnished under Items 2.02 or 7.01 of any Current Report on Form 8-K, will be incorporated by reference into, or otherwise included in, this prospectus:

1. [our annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2022, filed with the SEC on May 19, 2022](#);
2. our Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on [June 3, 2022](#); and
3. [our description of our common stock contained in the registration statement on Form 8-A, filed on July 17, 2018, and all amendments and reports updating such description](#).

We make available, free of charge, through our website at [www.replimune.com](http://www.replimune.com) under “Investor and Media” our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus and should not be considered part of this prospectus or any applicable prospectus supplement. In addition, the SEC maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information that we file with the SEC at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). You may also obtain, free of charge, a copy of any of these documents (other than exhibits to these documents unless the exhibits are specifically incorporated by reference into these documents or referred to in this prospectus) by writing or calling us at the following address and telephone number:

Replimune Group, Inc.  
Attention: Investor Relations 500 Unicorn Park, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor  
Woburn MA 01801  
+1-(781) 222-9600

You should rely only on the information incorporated by reference or provided in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. We are not making an offer of these securities in any state where the offer is not permitted. You should not assume that the information in this prospectus or in the documents incorporated by reference is accurate as of any date other than the date on the front of this prospectus or those documents.

**Up to \$100,000,000**



**Common Stock**

---

**PROSPECTUS**

---

**SVB SECURITIES LLC**

---

, 2022

---

---

---

## PART II. INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

### **Item 14. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.**

The expenses in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities being registered will be borne by us and are set forth in the following table. All amounts except the registration fee are estimated.

SEC registration fee	\$37,080
Legal fees and expenses	(1)
Accounting fees and expenses	(1)
Printing expenses	(1)
Transfer and registrar fee	(1)
Miscellaneous	(1)
Total	(1)

- 
- (1) These fees will be dependent on the type of securities offered and the number of offerings and, therefore, cannot be estimated at this time. The applicable prospectus supplement will set forth the estimated amount of expenses of any offerings of securities.

### **Item 15. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.**

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law authorizes a corporation's board of directors to grant, and authorizes a court to award, indemnity to officers, directors, and other corporate agents.

As permitted by Delaware law, our certificate of incorporation provides that, to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law, no director will be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director. Pursuant to Delaware law such protection would be not available for liability:

- for any breach of a duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- for acts or omissions not in good faith or that involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- for any transaction from which the director derived an improper benefit; or
- for an act or omission for which the liability of a director is expressly provided by an applicable statute, including unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions as provided in Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law.

Our certificate of incorporation also provides that if Delaware law is amended after the approval by our stockholders of the certificate of incorporation to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of our directors will be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law.

Our bylaws further provide that we must indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Our bylaws also authorize us to indemnify any of our employees or agents and permit us to secure insurance on behalf of any officer, director, employee or agent for any liability arising out of his or her action in that capacity, whether or not Delaware law would otherwise permit indemnification.

In addition, our bylaws also provide that we are required to advance expenses to our directors and officers as incurred in connection with legal proceedings against them for which they may be indemnified and that the rights conferred in the bylaws are not exclusive.

We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers.

These agreements, among other things, require us to indemnify each director and officer to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law, the certificate of incorporation and bylaws, for expenses such as, among other things, attorneys' fees, judgments, fines, and settlement amounts incurred by the director or executive

officer in any action or proceeding, including any action by or in our right, arising out of the person's services as our director or executive officer or as the director or executive officer of any subsidiary of ours or any other company or enterprise to which the person provides services at our request. We also have directors' and officers' liability insurance.

The SEC has taken the position that personal liability of directors for violation of the federal securities laws cannot be limited and that indemnification by us for any such violation is unenforceable. The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against our directors and officers for breach of their fiduciary duty. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against our directors and officers, even though an action, if successful, might benefit us and other stockholders. Further, a stockholder's investment may be adversely affected to the extent that we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers as required by these indemnification provisions.

**Item 16. Exhibits.**

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated by Reference		
		Form	Date	Number
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement			
1.2	<a href="#">Sales Agreement, dated as of June 23, 2022, by and between Replimune Group, Inc. and SVB Securities LLC</a>			
3.1	<a href="#">Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Replimune Group, Inc. (conformed to include the Certificate of Amendment to the Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation filed on September 9, 2019).</a>	10-K	June 3, 2020	3.1
3.2	<a href="#">Amended and Restated By-laws of Replimune Group, Inc.</a>	8-K	July 24, 2018	3.2
4.1	<a href="#">Form of Common Stock Certificate of the Registrant</a>	S-1/A	July 10, 2018	4.1
4.2	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, dated July 10, 2017, by and among the Registrant and the investors set forth therein.</a>	S-1	June 22, 2018	4.2
4.3	<a href="#">Form of Pre-Funded Warrant (2019)</a>	8-K	November 18, 2019	4.1
4.4	<a href="#">Form of Pre-Funded Warrant (2020)</a>	8-K	June 10, 2020	4.1
4.5*	Form of certificate of designation with respect to any preferred stock issued hereunder and the related form of preferred stock certificate			
4.6	<a href="#">Form of Indenture to be entered into between registrant and trustee acceptable to the Replimune Group, Inc.</a>			
4.7*	Form of debt security			
4.8*	Form of Warrant Agreement and Warrant Certificate			
4.9*	Form of Unit Agreement and Unit Certificate			
5.1	<a href="#">Opinion of Morgan, Lewis &amp; Bockius LLP</a>			
23.1	<a href="#">Consent of Morgan, Lewis &amp; Bockius LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)</a>			
23.2	<a href="#">Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>			
24.1	<a href="#">Power of Attorney (incorporated by reference to the signature page hereto).</a>			
25.1**	Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility of Trustee under the Indenture			
107	<a href="#">Filing Fee Table</a>			

\* To be filed by amendment or as an exhibit to a document filed under the Exchange Act and incorporated by reference herein.

\*\* To be filed separately pursuant to Section 305(b)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, and the appropriate rules and regulations thereunder.

**Item 17. Undertakings.**

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
  - (i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;
  - (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and
  - (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;
 

*provided, however*, that paragraphs (1)(i), (1)(ii) and (1)(iii) of this section do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of the registration statement.
- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser:
  - (i) Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and
  - (ii) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii), or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by Section 10(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof; provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the

registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date.

- (5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, the undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:
  - (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
  - (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
  - (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
  - (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
- (6) That, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (7) That, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act of 1933 shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- (8) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (9) If and when applicable, to file an application for the purpose of determining the eligibility of the trustee to act under subsection (a) of Section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the Securities and Exchange Commission under Section 305(b)2 of the Trust Indenture Act.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Woburn, Commonwealth of Massachusetts, on this 23<sup>rd</sup> day of June, 2022.

REPLIMUNE GROUP, INC.

By: /s/ PHILIP ASTLEY-SPARKE

PHILIP ASTLEY-SPARKE

*Chief Executive Officer and Director*

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Philip Astley-Sparke and Jean Franchi his or her true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent with full power of substitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this registration statement, and to sign any registration statement for the same offerings covered by the registration statement that is to be effective upon filing pursuant to Rule 462(b) promulgated under the Securities Act, and all post-effective amendments thereto, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and all documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorney-in-fact and agent, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming that all said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them, or his or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ PHILIP ASTLEY-SPARKE</u> Philip Astley-Sparke	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	June 23, 2022
<u>/s/ JEAN FRANCHI</u> Jean Franchi	Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer, (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	June 23, 2022
<u>/s/ ROBERT COFFIN</u> Robert Coffin	President and Chief Research & Development Officer and Director	June 23, 2022
<u>/s/ KAPIL DHINGRA</u> Kapil Dhingra	Director	June 23, 2022
<u>/s/ HYAM LEVITSKY</u> Hyam Levitsky	Director	June 23, 2022
<u>/s/ CHRISTY OLIGER</u> Christy Oliger	Director	June 23, 2022
<u>/s/ PAOLO PUCCI</u> Paolo Pucci	Director	June 23, 2022

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ JOSEPH SLATTERY</u> Joseph Slattery	Director	June 23, 2022
<u>/s/ SANDER SLOOTWEG</u> Sander Slootweg	Director	June 23, 2022
<u>/s/ DIETER WEINAND</u> Dieter Weinand	Director	June 23, 2022

## REPLIMUNE GROUP, INC.

Shares of Common Stock  
(\$0.001 par value per share)

SALES AGREEMENT

June 23, 2022

SVB SECURITIES LLC  
1301 Avenue of the Americas, 12<sup>th</sup> Floor  
New York, New York 10019

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Replimune Group, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), confirms its agreement (this "**Agreement**") with SVB Securities LLC (the "**Agent**"), as follows:

1. **Issuance and Sale of Shares.** The Company agrees that, from time to time during the term of this Agreement, on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, it may issue and sell through the Agent up to \$100 million of shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of the Company (the "**Common Stock**"), subject to the limitations set forth in Section 5(c) (the "**Placement Shares**"). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the parties hereto agree that compliance with the limitation set forth in this Section 1 on the aggregate gross sales price of Placement Shares that may be issued and sold under this Agreement from time to time shall be the sole responsibility of the Company, and that the Agent shall have no obligation in connection with such compliance. The issuance and sale of Placement Shares through the Agent will be effected pursuant to the Registration Statement (as defined below) to be filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**Commission**") and to be declared effective by the Commission, although nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as requiring the Company to issue any Placement Shares.

The Company has prepared and will file, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "**Securities Act**"), with the Commission a registration statement on Form S-3, including (a) a base prospectus, relating to certain securities, including the Common Stock, to be issued from time to time by the Company, and which incorporates by reference documents that the Company has filed or will file in accordance with the provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "**Exchange Act**"), and (b) a prospectus or prospectus supplement to the base prospectus included as part of such registration statement specifically relating to the Placement Shares to be issued from time to time pursuant to this Agreement (the "**Prospectus Supplement**"). The Company will furnish to the Agent, for use by the Agent, copies of the base prospectus included as part of such registration statement at the time it becomes effective, as supplemented by the Prospectus Supplement. Except where the context otherwise requires, such registration statement, including all documents filed as part thereof or incorporated by reference therein, and including any information contained in a Prospectus (as defined below) subsequently filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act or deemed to be a part of such registration statement pursuant to Rule 430B or Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, is herein called the "**Registration Statement**." The base prospectus, including all documents incorporated therein by reference, included in the Registration Statement, as it may be supplemented by the Prospectus Supplement, in the form in which such prospectus and/or Prospectus Supplement have most recently been filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act, together with any "issuer free writing prospectus" (as used herein, as defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act ("**Rule 433**")), relating to the Placement Shares that (i) is required to be filed with the Commission by the Company or (ii) is exempt from filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 433(d)(5)(i), in each case, in the form filed or required to be filed with the Commission or, if not required to be filed, in the form retained in the Company's records pursuant to Rule 433(g), is herein called the "**Prospectus**."

---

Any reference herein to the Registration Statement, the Prospectus Supplement, the Prospectus or any issuer free writing prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include the documents, if any, that are or are deemed to be incorporated by reference therein (the “**Incorporated Documents**”), including, unless the context otherwise requires, the documents, if any, filed as exhibits to such Incorporated Documents. Any reference herein to the terms “amend,” “amendment” or “supplement” with respect to the Registration Statement, the Prospectus Supplement, the Prospectus or any issuer free writing prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include the filing of any document under the Exchange Act on or after the most-recent effective date of the Registration Statement, or the respective dates of the Prospectus Supplement, Prospectus or such issuer free writing prospectus, as the case may be, and incorporated therein by reference. For purposes of this Agreement, all references to the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto shall be deemed to include the most recent copy filed with the Commission pursuant to its Electronic Data Gathering Analysis and Retrieval System or, if applicable, the Interactive Data Electronic Application system when used by the Commission (collectively, “**EDGAR**”).

2. **Placements.** Each time that the Company wishes to issue and sell any Placement Shares through the Agent hereunder (each, a “**Placement**”), it will notify the Agent by email notice (or other method mutually agreed to in writing by the parties) (each such notice, a “**Placement Notice**”) containing the parameters in accordance with which it desires such Placement Shares to be sold, which at a minimum shall include the maximum number or amount of Placement Shares to be sold, the time period during which sales are requested to be made, any limitation on the number or amount of Placement Shares that may be sold in any one Trading Day (as defined in Section 3) and any minimum price below which sales may not be made, a form of which containing such minimum sales parameters is attached hereto as **Schedule 1**. The Placement Notice must originate from one of the individuals authorized to act on behalf of the Company and set forth on **Schedule 2** (with a copy to each of the other individuals from the Company listed on such **Schedule 2**), and shall be addressed to each of the recipients from the Agent set forth on **Schedule 2**, as such **Schedule 2** may be updated by either party from time to time by sending a written notice containing a revised **Schedule 2** to the other party in the manner provided in Section 12 (including by email correspondence to each of the individuals of the Company set forth on **Schedule 2**, if receipt of such correspondence is actually acknowledged by any of the individuals to whom the notice is sent, other than via auto-reply). The Placement Notice shall be effective upon receipt by the Agent unless and until (i) in accordance with the notice requirements set forth in Section 4, the Agent declines to accept the terms contained therein for any reason, in its sole discretion, within two Trading Days of the date the Agent receives the Placement Notice, (ii) in accordance with the notice requirements set forth in Section 4, the Agent suspends sales under the Placement Notice for any reason in its sole discretion, (iii) the entire amount of the Placement Shares has been sold pursuant to this Agreement, (iv) in accordance with the notice requirements set forth in Section 4, the Company suspends sales under or terminates the Placement Notice for any reason in its sole discretion, (v) the Company issues a subsequent Placement Notice and explicitly indicates that the parameters set forth in such subsequent Placement Notice supersede those contained in the earlier dated Placement Notice or (vi) this Agreement has been terminated pursuant to the provisions of Section 11. The amount of any discount, commission or other compensation to be paid by the Company to the Agent in connection with the sale of the Placement Shares effected through the Agent shall be calculated in accordance with the terms set forth in **Schedule 3**. It is expressly acknowledged and agreed that neither the Company nor the Agent will have any obligation whatsoever with respect to a Placement or any Placement Shares unless and until the Company delivers a Placement Notice to the Agent and the Agent does not decline such Placement Notice pursuant to the terms set forth above, and then only upon the terms specified therein and herein. In the event of a conflict between the terms of this Agreement and the terms of a Placement Notice, the terms of the Placement Notice will control with respect to the matters covered thereby.

3. Sale of Placement Shares by the Agent. On the basis of the representations and warranties herein contained and subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, including Section 5(c), upon the Agent's acceptance of the terms of a Placement Notice as provided in Section 2, and unless the sale of the Placement Shares described therein has been declined, suspended or otherwise terminated in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, the Agent, for the period specified in the Placement Notice, will use its commercially reasonable efforts consistent with its normal trading and sales practices and applicable state and federal laws, rules and regulations and the rules of the Nasdaq Global Select Market ("**Nasdaq**") to sell such Placement Shares up to the number or amount specified in, and otherwise in accordance with the terms of, such Placement Notice. The Agent will provide written confirmation to the Company (including by email correspondence to each of the individuals of the Company set forth on **Schedule 2**, if receipt of such correspondence is actually acknowledged by any of the individuals to whom such written confirmation is sent, other than via auto-reply) no later than the opening of the Trading Day (as defined below) immediately following the Trading Day on which it has made sales of Placement Shares hereunder setting forth the number or amount of Placement Shares sold on such Trading Day, the volume-weighted average price of the Placement Shares sold and the Net Proceeds (as defined below) payable to the Company. Unless otherwise specified by the Company in a Placement Notice, the Agent may sell Placement Shares by any method permitted by law deemed to be an "at the market offering" as defined in Rule 415 of the Securities Act, including sales made directly on or through Nasdaq, on or through any other existing trading market for the Common Stock or to or through a market maker. If expressly authorized by the Company (including in a Placement Notice), the Agent may also sell Placement Shares in negotiated transactions. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 6(bbb), except as may be otherwise agreed by the Company and the Agent, the Agent shall not purchase Placement Shares on a principal basis pursuant to this Agreement unless the Company and the Agent enter into a separate written agreement setting forth the terms of such sale. The Company acknowledges and agrees that (i) there can be no assurance that the Agent will be successful in selling Placement Shares, (ii) the Agent will incur no liability or obligation to the Company or any other person or entity if it does not sell Placement Shares for any reason other than a failure by the Agent to use its commercially reasonable efforts consistent with its normal trading and sales practices and applicable state and federal laws, rules and regulations and the rules of Nasdaq to sell such Placement Shares as required under this Agreement and (iii) the Agent shall be under no obligation to purchase Placement Shares on a principal basis pursuant to this Agreement unless the Company and the Agent enter into a separate written agreement setting forth the terms of such purchase. For the purposes hereof, "**Trading Day**" means any day on which the Common Stock is purchased and sold on Nasdaq.

4. Suspension of Sales.

(a) The Company or the Agent may, upon notice to the other party in writing (including by email correspondence to each of the individuals of the other party set forth on **Schedule 2**, if receipt of such correspondence is actually acknowledged by any of the individuals to whom the notice is sent, other than via auto-reply) or by telephone (confirmed immediately by email correspondence to each of the individuals of the other party set forth on **Schedule 2**), suspend any sale of Placement Shares; *provided, however*, that such suspension shall not affect or impair either party's obligations with respect to any Placement Shares sold hereunder prior to the receipt of such notice. Each of the parties agrees that no such notice under this Section 4 shall be effective against the other party unless notice is sent by one of the individuals named on **Schedule 2** hereto to the other party in writing (including by email correspondence to each of the individuals of the other party set forth on **Schedule 2**, if receipt of such correspondence is actually acknowledged by any of the individuals to whom the notice is sent, other than via auto-reply).

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, during any period in which the Company is in possession of material non-public information, the Company and the Agent agree that (i) no sale of Placement Shares will take place, (ii) the Company shall not request the sale of any Placement Shares and shall cancel any effective Placement Notices instructing the Agent to make any sales and (iii) the Agent shall not be obligated to sell or offer to sell any Placement Shares.

5. Settlement and Delivery of the Placement Shares.

(a) Settlement of Placement Shares. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Placement Notice, settlement for sales of Placement Shares will occur on the second Trading Day (or such earlier day as is industry practice or as is required for regular-way trading) following the date on which such sales are made (each, a "**Settlement Date**"). The amount of proceeds to be delivered to the Company on a Settlement Date against receipt of the Placement Shares sold (the "**Net Proceeds**") will be equal to the aggregate gross sales price received by the Agent at which such Placement Shares were sold, after deduction of (i) the Agent's commission, discount or other compensation for such sales payable by the Company pursuant to Section 2 hereof, (ii) any other amounts due and payable by the Company to the Agent hereunder pursuant to Section 7(g) hereof and (iii) any transaction fees imposed by any governmental or self-regulatory organization in respect of such sales.

(b) Delivery of Placement Shares. On or before each Settlement Date, the Company will issue the Placement Shares being sold on such date and will, or will cause its transfer agent to, electronically transfer such Placement Shares by crediting the Agent's or its designee's account (provided the Agent shall have given the Company written notice of such designee prior to the Settlement Date) at The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit and Withdrawal at Custodian System ("**DWAC**") or by such other means of delivery as may be mutually agreed upon by the parties hereto, which in all cases shall be duly authorized, freely tradeable, transferable, registered shares of Common Stock in good deliverable form. On each Settlement Date, the Agent will deliver the related Net Proceeds in same-day funds to an account designated by the Company on or prior to the Settlement Date. The Agent shall be responsible for providing DWAC instructions or other instructions for delivery by other means with regard to the transfer of the Placement Shares being sold. In addition to and in no way limiting the rights and obligations set forth in Section 9(a) hereto, the Company agrees that if the Company or its transfer agent (if applicable) defaults in its obligation to deliver duly authorized, freely tradeable, transferable, registered shares of Common Stock in good deliverable form by 2:30 P.M., New York City time, on a Settlement Date (other than as a result of a failure by the Agent to provide instructions for delivery), the Company will (i) take all necessary action to cause the full amount of any Net Proceeds that were delivered to the Company's account with respect to such settlement, together with any costs incurred by the Agent and/or its clearing firm in connection with recovering such Net Proceeds, to be immediately returned to the Agent or its clearing firm no later than 5:00 P.M., New York City time, on such Settlement Date, by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account designated by the Agent or its clearing firm, (ii) indemnify and hold the Agent and its clearing firm harmless against any loss, claim, damage, or expense (including reasonable legal fees and expenses), as incurred, arising out of or in connection with such default by the Company or its transfer agent (if applicable) and (iii) pay to the Agent any commission, discount or other compensation to which it would otherwise have been entitled absent such default. Certificates for the Placement Shares, if any, shall be in such denominations and registered in such names as the Agent may request in writing one Business Day (as defined below) before the applicable Settlement Date. Certificates for the Placement Shares, if any, will be made available by the Company for examination and packaging by the Agent in New York City not later than 12:00 P.M., New York City time, on the Business Day prior to the applicable Settlement Date.

(c) Limitations on Offering Size. Under no circumstances shall the Company cause or request the offer or sale of any Placement Shares if, after giving effect to the sale of such Placement Shares, the aggregate number or gross sales proceeds of Placement Shares sold pursuant to this Agreement would exceed the lesser of: (i) the number or dollar amount of shares of Common Stock registered pursuant to, and available for offer and sale under, the Registration Statement pursuant to which the offering of Placement Shares is being made, (ii) the number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock of the Company (less shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange of any outstanding securities of the Company or otherwise reserved from the Company's authorized capital stock), (iii) the number or dollar amount of shares of Common Stock permitted to be offered and sold by the Company under Form S-3 (including General Instruction I.B.6. thereof, if such instruction is applicable), (iv) the number or dollar amount of shares of Common Stock that the Company's board of directors or a duly authorized committee thereof is authorized to issue and sell from time to time, and notified to the Agent in writing, or (v) the dollar amount of shares of Common Stock for which the Company has filed the Prospectus Supplement. Under no circumstances shall the Company cause or request the offer or sale of any Placement Shares pursuant to this Agreement at a price lower than the minimum price authorized from time to time by the Company's board of directors or a duly authorized committee thereof, and notified to the Agent in writing. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the parties hereto acknowledge and agree that compliance with the limitations set forth in this Section 5(c) on the number or dollar amount of Placement Shares that may be issued and sold under this Agreement from time to time shall be the sole responsibility of the Company, and that the Agent shall have no obligation in connection with such compliance.

6. Representations and Warranties of the Company. The Company represents and warrants to, and agrees with, the Agent that as of the date of this Agreement, and as of (i) each Representation Date (as defined in Section 7(m)), (ii) each date on which a Placement Notice is given, (iii) the date and time of each sale of any Placement Shares pursuant to this Agreement and (iv) each Settlement Date (each such time or date referred to in clauses (i) through (iv), an "**Applicable Time**"):

(a) Registration Statement. The Company and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement meet the requirements for and comply with the conditions for the use of Form S-3 (including General Instructions I.A and I.B.1.) under the Securities Act. The Registration Statement will be filed with the Commission and will be declared effective by the Commission under the Securities Act prior to the issuance of any Placement Notices by the Company. At the time the Registration Statement was filed and originally becomes effective, the Company met and will meet the then-applicable requirements for use of Form S-3 (including General Instructions I.A and I.B.1.) under the Securities Act. The Registration Statement meets, and the offering and sale of Placement Shares as contemplated hereby comply with, the requirements of Rule 415(a)(1)(x) under the Securities Act. The Agent is named as the agent engaged by the Company in the section entitled "Plan of Distribution" in the Prospectus Supplement. The Company has not received, and has no notice from the Commission of, any notice pursuant to Rule 401(g)(1) under the Securities Act objecting to the use of the shelf registration statement form. No stop order of the Commission preventing or suspending the use of the base prospectus, the Prospectus Supplement or the Prospectus, or the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, has been issued, and no proceedings for such purpose are pending before or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened by the Commission. At the time of the initial filing of the Registration Statement, the Company paid the required Commission filing fees relating to the securities covered by the Registration Statement, including the Placement Shares that may be sold pursuant to this Agreement, in accordance with Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act. Copies of the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, any such amendments or supplements to any of the foregoing and all Incorporated Documents that were filed with the Commission on or prior to the date of this Agreement have been delivered, or are available through EDGAR, to the Agent and its counsel.

(b) *Compliance with Registration Requirements.* Each of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the time it became or becomes effective, at each deemed effective date with respect to the Agent pursuant to Rule 430B(f)(2) under the Securities Act and as of each Applicable Time, complied, complies and will comply in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and did not, does not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, except that the representations and warranties set forth in this sentence do not apply to Agent's Information (as defined below). The Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto, when so filed with the Commission under Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act, complied, complies and as of each Applicable Time will comply in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act, and each Prospectus Supplement, Prospectus or issuer free writing prospectus (or any amendments or supplements to any of the foregoing) furnished to the Agent for use in connection with the offering of the Placement Shares was identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T. Neither the Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto, as of its date and as of each Applicable Time, included, includes or will include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, except that the representations and warranties set forth in this sentence do not apply to Agent's Information. Each Incorporated Document heretofore filed, when it was filed (or, if any amendment with respect to any such document was filed, when such amendment was filed), conformed in all material respects with the requirements of the Exchange Act and were filed on a timely basis with the Commission, and any further Incorporated Documents so filed and incorporated after the date of this Agreement will be filed on a timely basis and, when so filed, will conform in all material respects with the requirements of the Exchange Act; no such Incorporated Document when it was filed (or, if an amendment with respect to any such document was filed, when such amendment was filed), contained an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and no such Incorporated Document, when it is filed, will contain an untrue statement of a material fact or will omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(c) *Issuer Free Writing Prospectus.* Each issuer free writing prospectus, as of its issue date and as of each Applicable Time, did not, does not and will not include any information that conflicted, conflicts or will conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, including any Incorporated Document deemed to be a part thereof that has not been superseded or modified. Each issuer free writing prospectus that the Company has filed, or is required to file, pursuant to Rule 433 or that was prepared by or on behalf of or used by the Company complies or will comply in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act.

(d) *Emerging Growth Company.* From May 3, 2018 through the date hereof, the Company has been and is an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act (an "**Emerging Growth Company**").

(e) *Distribution of Offering Material by the Company.* The Company has not distributed and, prior to the later to occur of each Settlement Date and completion of the Agent's distribution of the Placement Shares under this Agreement, will not distribute any offering material in connection with the offering and sale of the Placement Shares other than the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus (as defined below).

(f) *Financial Statements.* The financial statements (including the related notes thereto) of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries included in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus comply in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act and present fairly in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of the dates indicated and the results of their operations and the changes in their cash flows for the periods specified; such financial statements have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (“**GAAP**”) in the United States applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods covered thereby, except unaudited financial statements, which are subject to normal year-end adjustments and do not contain certain footnotes as permitted by the applicable rules of the Commission, and any supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement present fairly in all material respects the information required to be stated therein; and the other financial information included in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus has been derived from the accounting records of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries and presents fairly in all material respects the information shown thereby.

(g) *No Material Adverse Change.* Subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, (i) there has not been any material change in the capital stock (other than the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of stock options and warrants described as outstanding in, and the grant of options and awards under existing equity incentive plans described in, the Registration Statement and the Prospectus), short-term debt or long-term debt of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or any dividend or distribution of any kind declared, set aside for payment, paid or made by the Company on any class of capital stock, or any material adverse change, or any development that would reasonably be expected to result in a prospective material adverse change, in or affecting the business, properties, management, financial position, stockholders’ equity, results of operations or prospects of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole; (ii) neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has entered into any transaction or agreement (whether or not in the ordinary course of business) that is material to the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole or incurred any liability or obligation, direct or contingent, that is material to the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole; and (iii) neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has sustained any loss or interference with its business that is material to the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole and that is either from fire, explosion, flood or other calamity, whether or not covered by insurance, or from any labor disturbance or dispute or any action, order or decree of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority, except in each case as otherwise disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus.

(h) *Organization and Good Standing.* The Company and each of its Subsidiaries have been duly organized and are validly existing and in good standing under the laws of their respective jurisdictions of organization, are duly qualified to do business and are in good standing in each jurisdiction in which their respective ownership or lease of property or the conduct of their respective businesses requires such qualification, and have all power and authority necessary to own or hold their respective properties and to conduct the businesses in which they are engaged, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing or have such power or authority would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the business, properties, management, financial position, stockholders’ equity, results of operations or prospects of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole or on the performance by the Company of its obligations under this Agreement (a “**Material Adverse Effect**”). The Company does not own or control, directly or indirectly, any corporation, association or other entity other than the Subsidiaries listed in Exhibit 21 to the Company’s most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Commission.

(i) *Capitalization.* The Company has an authorized capitalization as set forth in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2022, as of the dates referred to therein (subject, in each case, to the issuance of Placement Shares under this Agreement, the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of share options and warrants disclosed as outstanding as of the date hereof in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and the grant of options under existing share option plans described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus); all the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company have been duly and validly authorized and issued and are fully paid and nonassessable and are not subject to any pre-emptive or similar rights that have not been duly waived or satisfied; except as described in or expressly contemplated by the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, there are no outstanding rights (including pre-emptive rights that have not been duly waived or satisfied), warrants or options to acquire, or instruments convertible into or exchangeable for, any shares of capital stock or other equity interests in the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or any contract, commitment, agreement, understanding or arrangement of any kind relating to the issuance of any capital stock of the Company or any such Subsidiary, any such convertible or exchangeable securities or any such rights, warrants or options; the capital stock of the Company conforms in all material respects to the description thereof contained in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus; and all the outstanding shares of capital stock or other equity interests of each Subsidiary owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company have been duly and validly authorized and issued, are fully paid and nonassessable and are owned directly or indirectly by the Company, free and clear of any lien, charge, encumbrance, security interest, restriction on voting or transfer or any other claim of any third party.

(j) *Stock Options.* With respect to the stock options (the "**Stock Options**") granted pursuant to the stock-based compensation plans of the Company (the "**Company Stock Plans**"), (i) each Stock Option intended to qualify as an "incentive stock option" under Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "**Code**"), so qualifies, (ii) except, in each case, for any such matters as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, each grant of a Stock Option was duly authorized no later than the date on which the grant of such Stock Option was by its terms to be effective by all necessary corporate action, including, as applicable, approval by the board of directors of the Company (or a duly constituted and authorized committee thereof) and any required stockholder approval by the necessary number of votes or written consents, and the award agreement governing such grant (if any) was duly executed and delivered by each party thereto, (iii) each such grant was made in accordance with the terms of the Company Stock Plans and all other applicable laws and regulatory rules or requirements, and (iv) each such grant was properly accounted for in accordance with GAAP in the financial statements (including the related notes) of the Company. The Company has not knowingly granted, and there is no and has been no policy or practice of the Company of granting, Stock Options prior to, or otherwise coordinating the grant of Stock Options with, the release or other public announcement of material information regarding the Company or its Subsidiaries or their results of operations or prospects. The descriptions of Company Stock Plans and the options or other rights granted thereunder set forth in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus accurately and fairly present the information required to be shown with respect to such Company Stock Plans and the options or other rights granted thereunder.

(k) *Due Authorization.* The Company has full right, power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder; and all action required to be taken for the due and proper authorization, execution and delivery by it of this Agreement and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby has been duly and validly taken.

(l) *Sales Agreement.* This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company.

(m) *The Placement Shares.* The Placement Shares have been duly authorized for issuance and sale pursuant to this Agreement and, when issued and delivered by the Company against payment therefor pursuant to this Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and will conform in all material respects to the description thereof contained in the Prospectus. The issuance and sale of the Placement Shares as contemplated hereby shall not be subject to any preemptive rights, rights of first refusal or other similar rights to subscribe for or purchase the Placement Shares. When issued and delivered by the Company against payment therefor pursuant to this Agreement, the purchasers of the Placement Shares issued and sold hereunder will acquire good, marketable and valid title to such Placement Shares, free and clear of all pledges, liens, security interests, charges, claims or encumbrances. The issuance and sale of the Placement Shares as contemplated hereby will not cause any holder of any share capital, securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for share capital or options, warrants or other rights to purchase share capital or any other securities of the Company to have any right to acquire any preferred shares of the Company. There are no restrictions upon the voting or transfer of the Common Stock under the Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation or amended and restated bylaws or any agreement or other instrument to which the Company is a party or otherwise filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement.

(n) *Description of the Sales Agreement.* This Agreement conforms in all material respects to the description thereof contained in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus.

(o) *No Violation or Default.* Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is (i) in violation of its charter or by-laws or similar organizational documents; (ii) in default, and no event has occurred that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute such a default, in the due performance or observance of any term, covenant or condition contained in any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or to which any property or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is subject; or (iii) in violation of any applicable law or statute or any judgment, order, rule or regulation of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority, except, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii) above, for any such default or violation that would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(p) *No Conflicts.* The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement, the issuance and sale of the Placement Shares and the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement will not (i) conflict with or result in a breach or violation of any of the terms or provisions of, or constitute a default under, result in the termination, modification or acceleration of, or result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property, right or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries pursuant to, any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or to which any property, right or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is subject, (ii) result in any violation of the provisions of the charter or by-laws or similar organizational documents of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or (iii) result in the violation of any law or statute or any judgment, order, rule or regulation of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority, except, in the case of clauses (i) and (iii) above, for any such conflict, breach, violation, default, lien, charge or encumbrance that would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(q) *No Consents Required.* No consent, approval, authorization, order, license, registration or qualification of or with any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority is required for the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement, the issuance and sale of the Placement Shares and the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, except for the registration of the Placement Shares under the Securities Act and such consents, approvals, authorizations, orders and registrations or qualifications as may be required by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("**FINRA**") and under applicable state securities laws in connection with the purchase and distribution of the Placement Shares by the Agent.

(r) *Legal Proceedings.* Except as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, there are no legal, governmental or regulatory investigations, actions, demands, claims, suits, arbitrations, inquiries or proceedings (“**Actions**”) pending to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may be a party or to which any property of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may be the subject that, individually or in the aggregate, if determined adversely to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; to the best knowledge of the Company, no such Actions are threatened or contemplated by any governmental or regulatory authority or threatened by others; and (i) there are no current or pending Actions that are required under the Securities Act to be described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus that are not so described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and (ii) there are no statutes, regulations or contracts or other documents that are required under the Securities Act to be filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement or any Incorporated Document or described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or in any Incorporated Document that are not so filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement or any Incorporated Document or described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus or in any Incorporated Document. The statements set forth or incorporated by reference in the Prospectus under the headings “Material United States Federal Income Tax Considerations for Non-U.S. Holders,” “Risk Factors,” “Business—Intellectual Property,” “Business—Collaborations,” “Business—Regulatory Matters,” “Legal Proceedings,” and “Description of Capital Stock,” insofar as such statements summarize legal matters, agreements, documents or proceedings discussed therein, are accurate in all material respects and fair summaries of such legal matters, agreements, documents or proceedings.

(s) *Independent Accountants.* PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, whose report on the consolidated financial statements of the Company is filed with the Commission as part of the Company’s most recent annual report on Form 10-K filed with the Commission and incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, is an independent registered public accounting firm with respect to the Company and its Subsidiaries within the applicable rules and regulations adopted by the Commission and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (the “**PCAOB**”) and as required by the Securities Act. PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP has not been engaged by the Company to perform any “prohibited activities” or provided to the Company any “non-audit services” (as defined in Section 10A of the Exchange Act).

(t) *Title to Real and Personal Property.* The Company and its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple (in the case of real property) to, or have valid rights to lease or otherwise use, all items of real and personal property that are material to the businesses of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, claims and defects and imperfections of title except those that (i) do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and its Subsidiaries or (ii) would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(u) *Intellectual Property.* The Company and its Subsidiaries own or license rights to use inventions, patent rights, trademarks, service marks, trade names, trade dress, domain names, copyrights, licenses, know-how, trade secrets and other unpatented and/or unpatentable proprietary or confidential information, systems or procedures (including all registrations and applications for registration of, and all goodwill associated with, any of the foregoing, as applicable) (collectively, “**Intellectual Property**”) described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as being owned by or licensed to the Company and its Subsidiaries, and, to the best knowledge of the Company, all other Intellectual Property used in or reasonably necessary for the conduct of their business as currently conducted and as proposed to be conducted in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, and, to the best knowledge of the Company, such Intellectual Property rights are valid and enforceable. To the best knowledge of the Company, the conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries does not, and the proposed conduct of such business as disclosed in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus will not, infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate any Intellectual Property rights of any others. Except as described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, there is no pending or, to the Company’s best knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by any others (i) that the Company or any of its Subsidiaries infringes, misappropriates or otherwise violates the Intellectual Property of others, or (ii) challenging the validity, enforceability, scope or ownership of any Intellectual Property owned by or licensed to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or their rights therein. To the best knowledge of the Company, no third party has infringed, misappropriated or otherwise violated any Intellectual Property owned by or exclusively licensed to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. To the best knowledge of the Company, none of the Intellectual Property used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in the conduct of its business has been obtained or is being used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in material violation of any contractual obligation binding on the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, the Intellectual Property owned by the Company and its Subsidiaries is solely owned by the Company or its Subsidiaries free and clear of any liens or encumbrances. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to any judgment, order, writ, injunction or decree of any court or any federal, state, local, foreign or other governmental department, commission, board, bureau, agency or instrumentality, domestic or foreign, or any arbitrator, nor has it entered into or is a party to any agreement made in settlement of any pending or threatened litigation, which materially restricts or impairs its use of any Intellectual Property. The Company and its Subsidiaries have taken commercially reasonable steps, in accordance with normal industry practice for a company of like size and resources, to maintain the confidentiality of all Intellectual Property the value of which to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is contingent upon maintaining the confidentiality thereof, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is aware of any material disclosure of such Intellectual Property other than to employees, representatives, independent contractors, collaborators, licensors, licensees, agents and advisors of the Company and its Subsidiaries, all of whom are bound by written obligations to maintain the confidentiality thereof. All founders, officers and other employees involved in the development of Intellectual Property for the Company and its Subsidiaries have signed confidentiality and invention assignment agreements or similar agreements for the transfer, assignment, and/or licensing of Intellectual Property with the Company and its Subsidiaries pursuant to which the Company and its Subsidiaries either (i) have obtained ownership of and are the exclusive owners of, or (ii) have a valid and unrestricted right to exploit, sufficient for the conduct of their business, such Intellectual Property. No founder, officer or, to the Company’s best knowledge, other employee of the Company is in or has been in material violation of any term of any employment contract, patent disclosure agreement, invention assignment agreement, non-competition agreement, non-solicitation agreement, non-disclosure agreement or any restrictive covenant to or with a former employer where the basis of such violation relates to such founder, officer or employee’s relationship or activities with the Company or its Subsidiaries, or otherwise relates to rights in the Intellectual Property owned or purported to be owned by or licensed to the Company or its Subsidiaries.

(v) *Patents and Patent Applications.* All patents and patent applications owned by, co-owned by, or exclusively licensed to the Company or under which the Company has rights (“**Patents and Patent Applications**”) have been duly and properly filed and are being diligently prosecuted and maintained; the parties prosecuting, or that have prosecuted, the Patents and Patent Applications have complied with their duty of candor and disclosure to the applicable patent office in connection with such Patents and Patent Applications; and to the Company’s best knowledge after due inquiry, there is no prior art that has rendered or may render any Patents and Patent Application invalid or unpatentable.

(w) *No Undisclosed Relationships.* No relationship, direct or indirect, exists between or among the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, on the one hand, and the directors, officers, stockholders, customers, suppliers or other affiliates of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, on the other, that is required by the Securities Act to be described in each of the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and that is not so described in such documents.

(x) *Investment Company Act.* The Company is not and, after giving effect to the offering and sale of the Placement Shares and the application of the proceeds thereof as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, will not be required to register as an “investment company” or an entity “controlled” by an “investment company” within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder (collectively, the “**Investment Company Act**”).

(y) *Taxes.* Except as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, the Company and its Subsidiaries have paid all federal, state, local and foreign taxes and filed all tax returns required to be paid or filed through the date hereof except for taxes being contested in good faith and for which reserves in accordance with GAAP in the United States have been taken; and except as otherwise disclosed in each of the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, there is no tax deficiency that has been, or would reasonably be expected to be, asserted against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective properties or assets that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(z) *Licenses and Permits.* Except as described in each of the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, the Company and its Subsidiaries possess all licenses, sub-licenses, certificates, permits and other authorizations issued by, and have made all declarations and filings with, the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign governmental or regulatory authorities that are necessary for the ownership or lease of their respective properties or the conduct of their respective businesses as described in each of the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, except where the failure to possess or make the same would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and except as described in each of the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received notice of any revocation or modification of any such license, sub-license, certificate, permit or authorization or has any reason to believe that any such license, sub-license, certificate, permit or authorization will not be renewed in the ordinary course, except where the failure to pay or file or where such revocation, modification or nonrenewal would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(aa) *No Labor Disputes.* No labor disturbance by or dispute with employees of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries exists or, to the best knowledge of the Company, is contemplated or threatened, and the Company is not aware of any existing or imminent labor disturbance by, or dispute with, the employees of any of its or its Subsidiaries’ principal suppliers, contractors or customers, except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any collective bargaining agreement.

(bb) *Certain Environmental Matters.* (i) The Company and its Subsidiaries (A) are in compliance with all applicable federal, state, local and foreign laws (including common law), rules, regulations, requirements, decisions, judgments, decrees, orders and other legally enforceable requirements relating to pollution or the protection of human health or safety, the environment or natural resources (collectively, “**Environmental Laws**”); (B) have obtained and are and have been in compliance with all permits, licenses, certificates or other authorizations or approvals required under any Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses; (C) are not a party to any order, decree or agreement that imposes any obligation or liability under any Environmental Law; and (D) have not received notice of any actual or potential liability or obligation under or relating to, or any actual or potential violation of, any Environmental Laws, including for the investigation or remediation of any disposal or release of hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants, and have no knowledge of any event or condition that would reasonably be expected to result in any such notice, and (ii) there are no costs or liabilities associated with Environmental Laws of or relating to the Company or its Subsidiaries, except in the case of each of (i) and (ii) above, for any such matter as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and (iii) except as described in each of the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, (A) there is no proceeding that is pending, or, to the Company’s best knowledge, contemplated, against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries under any Environmental Laws in which a governmental entity is also a party, other than such proceeding regarding which it is reasonably believed no monetary sanctions of \$300,000 or more will be imposed, (B) the Company and its Subsidiaries are not aware of any facts or issues regarding compliance with Environmental Laws that would reasonably be expected to have a material effect on the capital expenditures, earnings or competitive position of the Company and its Subsidiaries, and (C) none of the Company or its Subsidiaries anticipates material capital expenditures relating to any Environmental Laws.

(cc) *Compliance with ERISA.* (i) Each employee benefit plan, within the meaning of Section 3(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (“**ERISA**”), for which the Company or any member of its “Controlled Group” (defined as any entity, whether or not incorporated, that is under common control with the Company within the meaning of Section 4001(a)(14) of ERISA or any entity that would be regarded as a single employer with the Company under Section 414(b), (c), (m) or (o) of the Code) would have any liability (each, a “**Plan**”) has been maintained in compliance with its terms and the requirements of any applicable statutes, orders, rules and regulations, including ERISA and the Code, in all material respects; (ii) no prohibited transaction, within the meaning of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, has occurred with respect to any Plan, excluding transactions effected pursuant to a statutory or administrative exemption; (iii) no Plan is or ever has been subject to Section 302 of ERISA, Title IV of ERISA or Section 412 of the Code and no Plan is a “multiemployer plan” within the meaning of Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA; (iv) each Plan that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code is subject to a favorable determination letter or advisory opinion, as applicable, from the IRS and no event has occurred and no condition exists, whether by action or by failure to act, that, to the Company’s best knowledge, is reasonably likely to result in the revocation of any such determination or opinion, as applicable; and (v) none of the following events has occurred or, to the Company’s best knowledge, is reasonably likely to occur: (A) a material increase in the aggregate amount of contributions required to be made to all Plans by the Company or its Controlled Group affiliates in the current fiscal year of the Company and its Controlled Group affiliates compared to the amount of such contributions made in the Company’s and its Controlled Group affiliates’ most recently completed fiscal year; or (B) a material increase in the Company and its Subsidiaries’ “accumulated post-retirement benefit obligations” (within the meaning of Accounting Standards Codification Topic 715-60) compared to the amount of such obligations in the Company and its Subsidiaries’ most recently completed fiscal year, except in each case with respect to the events or conditions set forth in (i) through (v) hereof, as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(dd) *Disclosure Controls.* The Company and its Subsidiaries maintain an effective system of “disclosure controls and procedures” (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) of the Exchange Act) that complies with the requirements of the Exchange Act and that has been designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the Commission’s rules and forms, including controls and procedures designed to ensure that such information is accumulated and communicated to the Company’s management as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. The Company is not aware of any change in its internal control over financial reporting that has occurred during its most recent fiscal quarter that has materially and adversely affected, or is reasonably likely to materially and adversely affect, the Company’s internal control over financial reporting.

(ee) *Accounting Controls.* The Company and its Subsidiaries maintain systems of “internal control over financial reporting” (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) of the Exchange Act) that comply with the requirements of the Exchange Act and have been designed by, or under the supervision of, their respective principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with GAAP. The Company and its Subsidiaries maintain internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management’s general or specific authorizations; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management’s general or specific authorization; (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences; and (v) the interactive data in eXtensible Business Reporting Language included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus fairly presents the information called for in all material respects and is prepared in accordance with the Commission’s rules and guidelines applicable thereto. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, there are no material weaknesses in the Company’s internal controls. The Company’s auditors and the Audit Committee of the board of directors of the Company have been advised of: (i) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal controls over financial reporting which have adversely affected or are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company’s ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and (ii) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company’s internal controls over financial reporting.

(ff) *Insurance.* The Company and its Subsidiaries have insurance covering their respective properties, operations, personnel and businesses, including business interruption insurance and policies covering the Company and its Subsidiaries for product liability claims and clinical trial liability claims, which insurance is in amounts and insures against such losses and risks as are adequate to protect the Company and its Subsidiaries and their respective businesses; and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has (i) received notice from any insurer or agent of such insurer that capital improvements or other expenditures are required or necessary to be made in order to continue such insurance or (ii) any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage at reasonable cost from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business.

(gg) *Cyber Security; Data Protection.* The Company and its Subsidiaries’ information technology assets and equipment, computers, systems, networks, hardware, software, websites, applications and databases (collectively, “**IT Systems**”) are adequate for, and operate and perform in all material respects as required in connection with the operations of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries as currently conducted, free and clear of all material bugs, errors, defects, Trojan horses, time bombs, malware and other corruptants. The Company and its Subsidiaries have implemented and maintained commercially reasonable controls, policies, procedures and safeguards to maintain and protect their material confidential information and the integrity, continuous operation, redundancy and security of all IT Systems (including all personal, personally identifiable, sensitive, confidential or regulated data (“**Personal Data**”)) used in connection with their businesses, and there have been no breaches, violations, outages or unauthorized uses of or accesses to same, except for those that have been remedied without material cost or liability or the duty to notify any other person, nor any incidents under internal review or investigations relating to the same. The Company and its Subsidiaries are presently in material compliance with all applicable laws or statutes and all applicable judgments, orders, rules and regulations of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority, internal policies and contractual obligations relating to the privacy and security of IT Systems and Personal Data and to the protection of such IT Systems and Personal Data from unauthorized use, access, misappropriation or modification. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with the European Union General Data Protection Regulation and all other applicable laws and regulations with respect to Personal Data for which any non-compliance with the same would be reasonably likely to create a material liability.

(hh) *No Unlawful Payments.* Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries nor any director, officer or employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries nor, to the best knowledge of the Company, any agent, affiliate or other person associated with or acting on behalf of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has (i) used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expense relating to political activity; (ii) made or taken an act in furtherance of an offer, promise or authorization of any direct or indirect unlawful payment or benefit to any foreign or domestic government official or employee, including of any government-owned or controlled entity or of a public international organization, or any person acting in an official capacity for or on behalf of any of the foregoing, or any political party or party official or candidate for political office; (iii) violated or is in violation of any provision of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or any applicable law or regulation implementing the OECD Convention on Combating Bribery of Foreign Public Officials in International Business Transactions, or committed an offence under the Bribery Act 2010 of the United Kingdom or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption law; or (iv) made, offered, agreed, requested or taken an act in furtherance of any unlawful bribe or other unlawful benefit, including any rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful or improper payment or benefit. The Company and its Subsidiaries have instituted, maintain and enforce, and will continue to maintain and enforce policies and procedures designed to promote and ensure compliance with all applicable anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws.

(ii) *Compliance with Anti-Money Laundering Laws.* The operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements, including those of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the applicable money laundering statutes of all jurisdictions where the Company or any of its Subsidiaries conducts business, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines issued, administered or enforced by any governmental agency (collectively, the “**Anti-Money Laundering Laws**”), and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any of its Subsidiaries with respect to the Anti-Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the best knowledge of the Company, threatened.

(jj) *No Conflicts with Sanctions Laws.* Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries, directors, officers, or employees, nor, to the best knowledge of the Company, any agent, affiliate or other person associated with or acting on behalf of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is currently the subject or the target of any sanctions administered or enforced by the U.S. government (including the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury or the U.S. Department of State and including the designation as a “specially designated national” or “blocked person”), the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, Her Majesty’s Treasury or other relevant sanctions authority (collectively, “**Sanctions**”), nor is the Company or any of its Subsidiaries located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the subject or target of Sanctions, including Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Syria and the Crimea and so-called Donetsk People’s Republic and Luhansk People’s Republic regions of Ukraine (each, a “**Sanctioned Country**”); and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the offering of the Placement Shares hereunder, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any Subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity (i) to fund or facilitate any activities of or business with any person that, at the time of such funding or facilitation, is the subject or target of Sanctions, (ii) to fund or facilitate any activities of or business in any Sanctioned Country or (iii) in any other manner that will result in a violation by any person (including any person participating in the transaction, whether as underwriter, advisor, investor or otherwise) of Sanctions. Since their respective inception, the Company and its Subsidiaries have not knowingly engaged in and are not now knowingly engaged in any dealings or transactions with any person that at the time of the dealing or transaction is or was the subject or the target of Sanctions or with any Sanctioned Country.

(kk) *No Restrictions on Subsidiaries.* No Subsidiary of the Company is currently prohibited, directly or indirectly, under any agreement or other instrument to which it is a party or is subject, from paying any dividends to the Company, from making any other distribution on such Subsidiary's capital stock or similar ownership interest, from repaying to the Company any loans or advances to such Subsidiary from the Company or from transferring any of such Subsidiary's properties or assets to the Company or any other Subsidiary of the Company.

(ll) *No Broker's Fees.* Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any contract, agreement or understanding with any person (other than this Agreement) that would give rise to a valid claim against any of them or the Agent for a brokerage commission, finder's fee or like payment in connection with the offering and sale of the Placement Shares.

(mm) *No Registration Rights.* No person has the right to require the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to register any securities for sale under the Securities Act by reason of the filing of the Registration Statement with the Commission or the issuance and sale of the Placement Shares, other than rights that have been validly waived.

(nn) *No Stabilization.* Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that would reasonably be expected to cause or result in any stabilization or manipulation of the price of the Placement Shares.

(oo) *Margin Rules.* Neither the issuance, sale and delivery of the Placement Shares nor the application of the proceeds thereof by the Company as described in each of the Registration Statement and the Prospectus will violate Regulation T, U or X of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System or any other regulation of such Board of Governors.

(pp) *Forward-Looking Statements.* No forward-looking statement (within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act) included in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus has been made or reaffirmed without a reasonable basis or has been disclosed other than in good faith. No such statement was made with the knowledge of a director or executive officer of the Company that was false or misleading.

(qq) *Statistical and Market Data.* Nothing has come to the attention of the Company that has caused the Company to believe that the statistical and market-related data included in each of the Registration Statement and the Prospectus is not based on or derived from sources that are reliable and accurate in all material respects.

(rr) *Sarbanes-Oxley Act.* There is and has been no failure on the part of the Company or any of the Company's directors or officers, in their capacities as such, to comply with any provision of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended and the rules and regulations promulgated in connection therewith (the "**Sarbanes-Oxley Act**"), including Section 402 related to loans.

(ss) *Status under the Securities Act.* (i) At the time of filing the Registration Statement and (ii) at the time of the execution of this Agreement (with such date being used as the determination date for purposes of this clause (ii)), the Company was not and is not an “ineligible issuer” as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act, without taking account of any determination by the Commission pursuant to Rule 405 that it is not necessary that the Company be considered an ineligible issuer.

(tt) *No Ratings.* There are no debt securities or preferred stock issued or guaranteed by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that are rated by a “nationally recognized statistical rating organization”, as such term is defined in Section 3(a)(62) under the Exchange Act.

(uu) *No Indebtedness.* Except as otherwise disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, the Company and its Subsidiaries have no outstanding indebtedness for borrowed money.

(vv) *No Contract Terminations.* The Company has not sent or received any communication regarding termination of, or intent not to renew, any of the contracts or agreements described in the Prospectus or any free writing prospectus, or referred to or described in, or filed as an exhibit to, the Registration Statement, or any Incorporated Document, and no such termination or non-renewal has been threatened by the Company or, to the Company’s best knowledge, any other party to any such contract or agreement, which threat of termination or non-renewal has not been rescinded as of the date hereof.

(ww) *Preclinical and Clinical Trials.* Except as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus: (i) the preclinical and clinical studies and trials conducted by or, to the best knowledge of the Company after due inquiry, that were conducted on behalf of or sponsored by the Company or its Subsidiaries, or in which the Company or its Subsidiaries have participated (collectively “**Company Trials**”), in each case including the Company’s studies and trials that are described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, or the results of which are referred to in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, as applicable, were, and if still pending are, being conducted in all material respects in accordance with all applicable standard medical and scientific research standards and procedures and all applicable statutes and all applicable rules and regulations of the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“**FDA**”), the Department of Health and Human Services and comparable regulatory agencies outside of the United States to which they are subject, including the European Medicines Agency (collectively, the “**Regulatory Authorities**”), and applicable current Good Clinical Practice and Good Laboratory Practice requirements as detailed in applicable statutes, rules and regulations of an applicable Regulatory Authority; (ii) the descriptions in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus of the Company Trials, including the results of the Company Trials, are accurate and complete descriptions in all material respects and fairly present the data derived therefrom; (iii) the Company has no knowledge of any other studies or trials not described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, the results of which are inconsistent with or call into question the results of the Company Trials described or referred to in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus; (iv) neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries, nor, to the Company’s best knowledge after due inquiry, any of its collaboration partners, have received any written notices, written correspondence or other written communications from the Regulatory Authorities or any other governmental agency requiring or threatening the termination, material modification or suspension of any Company Trial that is described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus or the results of which are referred to in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, other than ordinary course communications with respect to modifications in connection with the design and implementation of such Company Trials, and, to the Company’s best knowledge after due inquiry, there are no reasonable grounds for the same; (v) to the Company’s best knowledge after due inquiry, the Company has obtained (or caused to be obtained) informed consent by or on behalf of each human subject who participated in a Company Trial; (vi) in using or disclosing patient information received by the Company in connection with the Company Trials, the Company has complied in all material respects with all applicable laws and regulatory rules or requirements; and (vii) to the Company’s best knowledge after due inquiry, none of the Company Trials involved any investigator who has been disqualified as a clinical investigator by any Regulatory Authority or has been found by any Regulatory Authority to have engaged in scientific misconduct.

(xx) *Product Candidates.* Except as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, the Company: (i) has operated and currently operates its business in compliance in all material respects with applicable provisions of the Health Care Laws (as defined below) applicable to the ownership, testing, development, manufacture, packaging, processing, use, distribution, storage, import, export or disposal of any of the Company's product candidates; (ii) has not received any FDA Form 483, written notice of adverse finding, warning letter, untitled letter or other written correspondence or written notice from any court or arbitrator, Regulatory Authority or other governmental or regulatory authority alleging or asserting non-compliance with (A) any Health Care Laws or (B) or any licenses, certificates, approvals, clearances, exemptions, authorizations, permits and supplements or amendments thereto required by any such Health Care Laws ("**Regulatory Authorizations**"); (iii) possesses all Regulatory Authorizations required to conduct its business as currently conducted and such Regulatory Authorizations are valid and in full force and effect and the Company is not in violation, in any material respect, of any term of any such Regulatory Authorizations; (iv) has not received written notice of any claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action from any of the Regulatory Authorities or any other third party alleging that any product operation or activity is in material violation of any Health Care Laws or Regulatory Authorizations and has no knowledge that any of the Regulatory Authorities or any other third party is considering any such claim, litigation, arbitration, action, suit, investigation or proceeding that would, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; (v) has not received written notice that any of the Regulatory Authorities has taken, is taking or intends to take action to limit, suspend, modify or revoke any Regulatory Authorizations and has no knowledge that any of the Regulatory Authorities is considering such action that would, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; (vi) is not a party to or does not have any ongoing reporting obligations pursuant to any corporate integrity agreements, deferred prosecution agreements, monitoring agreements, consent decrees, settlement orders, plans of correction or similar agreements with or imposed by any Regulatory Authority; and (vii) (A) has not, nor have any of its directors, officers or, to the Company's best knowledge, employees, been excluded, suspended or debarred by a Regulatory Authority from participation in any government health care program or human clinical research or (B), to the best knowledge of the Company after due inquiry, is not, and none of its directors, officers or employees is, subject to a governmental inquiry, investigation, proceeding, or other similar action that would reasonably be expected to result in debarment, suspension, or exclusion by a Regulatory Authority. For purposes of this Agreement, "**Health Care Laws**" means, to the extent applicable to the Company, all health care laws applicable to the Company, including: Title XVIII of the Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. §§ 1395-1395hhh (the Medicare statute); Title XIX of the Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. §§ 1396-1396v (the Medicaid statute); the Federal Anti-Kickback Statute, 42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7b(b); the civil False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. §§ 3729 et seq.; the criminal False Claims Act 42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7b(a); any criminal laws relating to health care fraud and abuse, including 18 U.S.C. Sections 286 and 287 and the health care fraud criminal provisions under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, 42 U.S.C. §§ 1320d et seq.; the Physician Payments Sunshine Act, 42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7h; the Exclusion Laws, 42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7; the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, 21 U.S.C. §§ 301 et seq.; the Public Health Service Act, 42 U.S.C. §§ 201 et seq.; the regulations promulgated pursuant to such laws; and any similar federal, state and local laws and regulations, in each case of the foregoing laws and regulations, as amended from time to time.

(yy) *Manufacturing.* To the Company's best knowledge, the contract manufacturing facilities and GMP operations of its suppliers are operated in compliance in all material respects with all applicable statutes, rules and regulations of the Regulatory Authorities.

(zz) *Regulatory Filings.* The Company has not failed to file with the Regulatory Authorities any required filing, declaration, listing, registration, report or submission with respect to the Company's product candidates that are described or referred to in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus; all such filings, declarations, reports or submissions were in material compliance with the applicable Health Care Laws when filed; and no material deficiencies regarding compliance with applicable law have been asserted by any Regulatory Authority with respect to any such filings, declarations, reports or submissions.

(aaa) *Exchange Act Requirements; Stock Exchange Listing.* The Company is subject to and in compliance in all material respects with the reporting requirements of Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act. The Common Stock is registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act and is listed on Nasdaq, and the Company has taken no action designed to, or reasonably likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act or delisting the Common Stock from Nasdaq, nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission or Nasdaq is contemplating terminating such registration or listing. The Company is in compliance with the current listing standards of Nasdaq. The Company has filed a Notification of Listing of Additional Shares with Nasdaq with respect to the Placement Shares.

(bbb) *Agent Transactions.* The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Agent has informed the Company that the Agent may, to the extent permitted under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, purchase and sell shares of Common Stock for its own account while this Agreement is in effect; *provided* that (i) no such purchase or sales shall take place while a Placement Notice is in effect (except to the extent the Agent may engage in sales of Placement Shares purchased or deemed purchased from the Company as a "riskless principal" or in a similar capacity) and (ii) the Company shall not be deemed to have authorized or consented to any such purchases or sales by the Agent, except as may be otherwise agreed by the Company and the Agent.

(ccc) *No Other Agreements.* The Company is not a party to any agreement with an agent or underwriter for any other "at the market" or continuous equity transaction.

(ddd) *Non-Affiliate Shares; Shell Company.* As of the close of trading on Nasdaq on June 16, 2022, the aggregate market value of the outstanding voting and non-voting common equity (as defined in Rule 405) of the Company held by persons other than affiliates of the Company (pursuant to Rule 144 of the Securities Act, those that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, control, or are controlled by, or are under common control with, the Company) (the "**Non-Affiliate Shares**") was approximately \$409 million (calculated by multiplying (x) the price at which the common equity of the Company was last sold on Nasdaq on June 16, 2022 by (y) the number of Non-Affiliate Shares outstanding on June 16, 2022). The Company is not a shell company (as defined in Rule 405) and has not been a shell company for at least 12 calendar months previously.

(eee) *Independent Directors.* Each of the independent directors (or independent director nominees, once appointed, if applicable) named in the Registration Statement and Prospectus satisfies the independence standards established by Nasdaq and, with respect to members of the Company's audit committee, the enhanced independence standards contained in Rule 10A-3(b)(1) promulgated by the Commission under the Exchange Act.

(fff) *No Integration.* Neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any of its affiliates (within the meaning of Rule 144 under the Securities Act) has, prior to the date hereof, made any offer or sale of any securities which could be "integrated" (within the meaning of the Securities Act) with the offer and sale of the Placement Shares hereunder.

Any certificate signed by any officer of the Company and delivered to the Agent or its counsel for the Agent pursuant to or in connection with the offering of the Placement Shares shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company, as to matters covered thereby, to the Agent.

7. Covenants of the Company. The Company covenants and agrees with the Agent that:

(a) Registration Statement Amendments. After the date of this Agreement and during any period in which the Prospectus relating to any Placement Shares is required to be delivered by the Agent under the Securities Act (including in circumstances where such requirement may be satisfied pursuant to Rule 172 under the Securities Act or a similar rule); (i) the Company will notify the Agent promptly of the time when any subsequent amendment to the Registration Statement, other than Incorporated Documents, has been filed with the Commission and/or has become effective or any subsequent supplement to the Prospectus, other than Incorporated Documents, has been filed and of any request by the Commission for any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or Prospectus or for additional information; (ii) the Company will prepare and file with the Commission, promptly upon the Agent's request, any amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement or Prospectus that, in the Agent's reasonable opinion, may be necessary or advisable in connection with the distribution of the Placement Shares by the Agent (*provided, however*, that the failure of the Agent to make such request shall not relieve the Company of any obligation or liability hereunder, or affect the Agent's right to rely on the representations and warranties made by the Company in this Agreement; *provided further* that the only remedy the Agent shall have with respect to the failure by the Company to make such filing (but without limiting the Agent's rights under Section 9 hereof) will be to cease making sales under this Agreement until such amendment or supplement is filed); (iii) the Company will not file any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or Prospectus, other than Incorporated Documents, relating to the Placement Shares or a security convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for the Placement Shares unless a copy thereof has been submitted to the Agent within a reasonable period of time before the filing and the Agent has not reasonably objected thereto (*provided, however*, that the failure of the Agent to make such objection shall not relieve the Company of any obligation or liability hereunder, or affect the Agent's right to rely on the representations and warranties made by the Company in this Agreement; *provided further* that the only remedy the Agent shall have with respect to the Company's making such filing notwithstanding the Agent's objection (but without limiting the Agent's rights under Section 9 hereof) will be to cease making sales under this Agreement) and the Company will furnish to the Agent at the time of filing thereof a copy of any Incorporated Document, except for those documents available via EDGAR; and (iv) the Company will cause each amendment or supplement to the Prospectus, other than Incorporated Documents, to be filed with the Commission as required pursuant to the applicable paragraph of Rule 424(b) of the Securities Act and, in the case of any Incorporated Document, to be filed with the Commission as required pursuant to the Exchange Act, within the time period prescribed.

(b) Notice of Commission Stop Orders. The Company will advise the Agent, promptly after it receives notice or obtains knowledge thereof, of the issuance or threatened issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, of the suspension of the qualification of the Placement Shares for offering or sale in any jurisdiction or of the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for any such purpose; and it will promptly use its commercially reasonable efforts to prevent the issuance of any stop order or to obtain its withdrawal if such a stop order should be issued. The Company will advise the Agent promptly after it receives any request by the Commission for any amendments to the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplements to the Prospectus or for additional information related to the offering of the Placement Shares or for additional information related to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus.

(c) Delivery of Prospectus; Subsequent Changes. During any period in which the Prospectus relating to the Placement Shares is required to be delivered by the Agent under the Securities Act with respect to the offer and sale of the Placement Shares (including in circumstances where such requirement may be satisfied pursuant to Rule 172 under the Securities Act or a similar rule), the Company will comply with all requirements imposed upon it by the Securities Act, as from time to time in force, and will file on or before their respective due dates (taking into account any extensions available under the Exchange Act) all reports and any definitive proxy or information statements required to be filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14, 15(d) or any other provision of or under the Exchange Act. If during such period any event occurs as a result of which the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances then existing, not misleading, or if during such period it is necessary to amend or supplement the Registration Statement or Prospectus to comply with the Securities Act, the Company will promptly notify the Agent to suspend the offering of Placement Shares during such period and the Company will promptly amend or supplement the Registration Statement or Prospectus (at the expense of the Company) so as to correct such statement or omission or effect such compliance. If the Company has omitted any information from the Registration Statement pursuant to Rule 430B under the Securities Act, it will use its best efforts to comply with the provisions thereof and make all requisite filings with the Commission pursuant to said Rule 430B and to notify the Agent promptly of all such filings if not available on EDGAR.

(d) Listing of Placement Shares. During any period in which the Prospectus relating to the Placement Shares is required to be delivered by the Agent under the Securities Act with respect to the offer and sale of the Placement Shares (including in circumstances where such requirement may be satisfied pursuant to Rule 172 under the Securities Act or a similar rule), the Company will use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Placement Shares to be listed on Nasdaq. The Company will timely file with Nasdaq all material documents and notices required by Nasdaq of companies that have or will issue securities that are traded on Nasdaq.

(e) Delivery of Registration Statement and Prospectus. The Company will furnish to the Agent and its counsel (at the expense of the Company) copies of the Registration Statement, the Prospectus (including all Incorporated Documents) and all amendments and supplements to the Registration Statement or Prospectus that are filed with the Commission during any period in which the Prospectus relating to the Placement Shares is required to be delivered under the Securities Act (including all Incorporated Documents filed with the Commission during such period), in each case as soon as reasonably practicable and in such quantities as the Agent may from time to time reasonably request and, at the Agent's request, will also furnish copies of the Prospectus to each exchange or market on which sales of the Placement Shares may be made; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be required to furnish any document (other than the Prospectus) to the Agent to the extent such document is available on EDGAR.

(f) Earnings Statement. The Company will make generally available to its security holders and to the Agent as soon as practicable, but in any event not later than 15 months after the end of the Company's current fiscal quarter, an earnings statement covering a 12-month period that satisfies the provisions of Section 11(a) of and Rule 158 under the Securities Act.

(g) Expenses. The Company, whether or not the transactions contemplated hereunder are consummated or this Agreement is terminated in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 hereunder, will pay all expenses incident to the performance of its obligations hereunder, including expenses relating to (i) the preparation, printing and filing of the Registration Statement and each amendment and supplement thereto, of the Prospectus and of each amendment and supplement thereto and of this Agreement and such other documents as may be required in connection with the offering, purchase, sale, issuance or delivery of the Placement Shares, (ii) the preparation, issuance, sale and delivery of the Placement Shares and any taxes due or payable in connection therewith, (iii) the qualification of the Placement Shares under securities laws in accordance with the provisions of Section 7(w) of this Agreement, including filing fees (*provided, however*, that any fees or disbursements of counsel for the Agent in connection therewith shall be paid by the Agent except as set forth in clause (vii) below), (iv) the printing and delivery to the Agent and its counsel of copies of the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto, and of this Agreement, (v) the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the listing or qualification of the Placement Shares for trading on Nasdaq, (vi) the filing fees and expenses, if any, owed to the Commission or FINRA and the fees and expenses of any transfer agent or registrar for the Placement Shares and (vii) the reasonable fees and disbursements of the Agent's outside legal counsel (including, for the avoidance of doubt, those reasonable fees and disbursements incurred in connection with the execution of this Agreement and in connection with the actions taken at or prior to any Representation Date (as defined below) on which the Company is required to provide a certificate pursuant to Section 7(m)) in an amount not to exceed \$50,000.

(h) Use of Proceeds. The Company will use the Net Proceeds as described in the Prospectus in the section entitled “Use of Proceeds.”

(i) Notice of Other Sales. Without the prior written consent of the Agent, the Company will not, directly or indirectly, offer to sell, sell, contract to sell, grant any option to sell or otherwise dispose of any shares of Common Stock (other than the Placement Shares offered pursuant to this Agreement) or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for shares of Common Stock, warrants or any rights to purchase or acquire shares of Common Stock during the period beginning on the fifth Trading Day immediately prior to the date on which any Placement Notice is delivered to Agent hereunder and ending on the second Trading Day immediately following the final Settlement Date with respect to Placement Shares sold pursuant to such Placement Notice (or, if the Placement Notice has been terminated or suspended prior to the sale of all Placement Shares covered by a Placement Notice, the date of such suspension or termination); and will not directly or indirectly in any other “at the market offering” or continuous equity transaction offer to sell, sell, contract to sell, grant any option to sell or otherwise dispose of any shares of Common Stock (other than the Placement Shares offered pursuant to this Agreement) or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for shares of Common Stock, warrants or any rights to purchase or acquire, shares of Common Stock prior to the later of the termination of this Agreement and the sixtieth day immediately following the final Settlement Date with respect to Placement Shares sold pursuant to such Placement Notice; *provided, however*, that such restrictions will not be required in connection with the Company’s issuance or sale of (i) shares of Common Stock, options to purchase shares of Common Stock, other securities under the Company’s existing equity incentive plans, or shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of options or vesting of other securities, pursuant to any employee or director stock option or benefits plan, stock ownership plan or dividend reinvestment plan (but not shares of Common Stock subject to a waiver to exceed plan limits in its dividend reinvestment plan) of the Company whether now in effect or hereafter implemented, (ii) shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of securities or the exercise of warrants, options or other rights in effect or outstanding, and disclosed in filings by the Company available on EDGAR or otherwise in writing to the Agent and (iii) shares of Common Stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock as consideration for mergers, acquisitions, other business combinations or strategic alliances occurring after the date of this Agreement which are not issued for capital raising purposes.

(j) Change of Circumstances. The Company will, at any time during a fiscal quarter in which the Company intends to tender a Placement Notice or sell Placement Shares, advise the Agent promptly after it shall have received notice or obtained knowledge of any information or fact that would alter or affect in any material respect any opinion, certificate, letter or other document provided or required to be provided to the Agent pursuant to this Agreement.

(k) Due Diligence Cooperation. During the term of this Agreement, the Company will cooperate with any reasonable due diligence review conducted by the Agent, its affiliates, agents and counsel from time to time in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, including providing information and making available documents and senior corporate officers, during regular business hours and at the Company's principal offices, as the Agent may reasonably request.

(l) Required Filings Relating to Placement of Placement Shares. The Company agrees that on or prior to such dates as the Securities Act shall require, the Company will (i) file a prospectus supplement with the Commission under the applicable paragraph of Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act, which prospectus supplement will set forth, within the relevant period, the number or amount of Placement Shares sold through the Agent, the Net Proceeds to the Company and the compensation payable by the Company to the Agent with respect to such Placement Shares, and (ii) deliver such number of copies of each such prospectus supplement to each exchange or market on which such sales were effected as may be required by the rules or regulations of such exchange or market; *provided* that, unless a prospectus supplement containing such information is required to be filed under the Securities Act, the requirement of this Section 7(l) may be satisfied by the Company's inclusion in the Company's Form 10-K or Form 10-Q, as applicable, of the number or amount of Placement Shares sold through the Agent, the Net Proceeds to the Company and the compensation payable by the Company to the Agent with respect to such Placement Shares during the relevant period.

(m) Representation Dates; Certificate. On or prior to the date on which the Company first delivers a Placement Notice pursuant to this agreement (the "**First Placement Notice Date**") and each time the Company:

(i) amends or supplements the Registration Statement or the Prospectus relating to the Placement Shares (other than a prospectus supplement filed in accordance with Section 7(l) of this Agreement) by means of a post-effective amendment, sticker or supplement but not by means of incorporation of document(s) by reference into the Registration Statement or the Prospectus relating to the Placement Shares;

(ii) files an annual report on Form 10-K under the Exchange Act (including any Form 10-K/A containing amended financial information or a material amendment to the previously filed Form 10-K);

(iii) files a quarterly report on Form 10-Q under the Exchange Act; or

(iv) files a current report on Form 8-K containing amended financial information (other than an earnings release that is "furnished" pursuant to Item 2.02 or Item 7.01 of Form 8-K) under the Exchange Act (each date of filing of one or more of the documents referred to in clauses (i) through (iv) shall be a "**Representation Date**"),

the Company shall furnish the Agent (but in the case of clause (iv) above only if (1) a Placement Notice is pending or in effect and (2) the Agent requests such certificate within three Business Days after the filing of such Form 8-K with the Commission) with a certificate, in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit 7(m)** (modified, as necessary, to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented), within five Trading Days of any Representation Date. The requirement to provide a certificate under this Section 7(m) shall be waived for any Representation Date occurring at a time at which no Placement Notice is pending or in effect, which waiver shall continue until the earlier to occur of (1) the date the Company delivers a Placement Notice hereunder (which for such calendar quarter shall be considered a Representation Date) and (2) the next occurring Representation Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Company subsequently decides to sell Placement Shares following a Representation Date on which the Company relied on the waiver referred to in the previous sentence and did not provide the Agent with a certificate under this Section 7(m), then before the Company delivers a Placement Notice or the Agent sells any Placement Shares pursuant thereto, the Company shall provide the Agent with a certificate, in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit 7(m)**, dated the date of such Placement Notice. Within five Trading Days of each Representation Date, the Company shall have furnished to the Agent such further information, certificates and documents as the Agent may reasonably request.

(n) Legal Opinions. On or prior to the First Placement Notice Date and on any date which the Company is obligated to deliver a certificate pursuant to Section 7(m) for which no waiver is applicable, the Company shall cause to be furnished to the Agent the written opinion and negative assurance letter of Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP, counsel to the Company, or such other counsel satisfactory to the Agent (“**Company Counsel**”), in form and substance satisfactory to the Agent and its counsel, dated the date that the opinion and negative assurance letter are required to be delivered, modified, as necessary, to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented; *provided, however*, that in lieu of such opinion and negative assurance letter for subsequent Representation Dates, Company Counsel may furnish the Agent with a letter to the effect that the Agent may rely on a prior opinion or negative assurance letter delivered by such counsel under this Section 7(n) to the same extent as if it were dated the date of such letter (except that statements in such prior opinion or negative assurance letter shall be deemed to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as amended or supplemented at such Representation Date).

(o) Intellectual Property Opinion. On or prior to the First Placement Notice Date and on any date which the Company is obligated to deliver a certificate pursuant to Section 7(m) for which no waiver is applicable, the Company shall cause to be furnished to the Agent the written opinion of J A Kemp LLP, counsel for the Company with respect to intellectual property matters, or such other intellectual property counsel satisfactory to the Agent (“**Intellectual Property Counsel**”), in form and substance satisfactory to the Agent and its counsel, dated the date that the opinion letter is required to be delivered, modified, as necessary, to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented; *provided, however*, that in lieu of such written opinion for subsequent Representation Dates, Intellectual Property Counsel may furnish the Agent with a letter to the effect that the Agent may rely on a prior opinion letter delivered by such counsel under this Section 7(o) to the same extent as if it were dated the date of such opinion letter (except that statements in such prior opinion letter shall be deemed to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as amended or supplemented at such Representation Date).

(p) Comfort Letter. On or prior to the First Placement Notice Date and on any date which the Company is obligated to deliver a certificate pursuant to Section 7(m) for which no waiver is applicable, the Company shall cause its independent registered public accounting firm (and any other independent accountants whose report is included in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus) to furnish the Agent letters (the “**Comfort Letters**”), dated the date the Comfort Letter is delivered, which shall meet the requirements set forth in this Section 7(p); *provided* that if requested by the Agent, the Company shall cause a Comfort Letter to be furnished to the Agent within 10 Trading Days of the occurrence of any material transaction or event that necessitates the filing of additional, pro forma, amended or revised financial statements (including any restatement of previously issued financial statements). Each Comfort Letter shall be in form and substance satisfactory to the Agent and each Comfort Letter from the Company’s independent registered public accounting firm shall (i) confirm that they are an independent registered public accounting firm within the meaning of the Securities Act and the PCAOB, (ii) state, as of such date, the conclusions and findings of such firm with respect to the financial information and other matters ordinarily covered by accountants’ “comfort letters” to underwriters in connection with registered public offerings (the first such letter, the “**Initial Comfort Letter**”) and (iii) update the Initial Comfort Letter with any information that would have been included in the Initial Comfort Letter had it been given on such date and modified as necessary to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, as amended and supplemented to the date of such letter.

(q) Market Activities. The Company will not, directly or indirectly, and will cause its officers, directors and Subsidiaries not to (i) take any action designed to cause or result in, or that constitutes or might reasonably be expected to constitute, the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of shares of Common Stock or (ii) sell, bid for, or purchase shares of Common Stock in violation of Regulation M, or pay anyone any compensation for soliciting purchases of the Placement Shares other than the Agent; *provided, however*, that the Company may bid for and purchase shares of Common Stock in accordance with Rule 10b-18 under the Exchange Act.

(r) Insurance. The Company and its Subsidiaries shall maintain, or cause to be maintained, insurance in such amounts and covering such risks as is reasonable and customary for the business for which it is engaged.

(s) Compliance with Laws. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries shall maintain, or cause to be maintained, all material environmental certificates, authorizations or permits required by federal, state and local law in order to conduct their businesses as described in the Prospectus (collectively, "**Permits**"), and the Company and each of its Subsidiaries shall conduct their businesses, or cause their businesses to be conducted, in substantial compliance with such Permits and with applicable Environmental Laws, except where the failure to maintain or be in compliance with such Permits could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(t) Investment Company Act. The Company will conduct its affairs in such a manner so as to reasonably ensure that neither it nor any of its Subsidiaries will be or become, at any time prior to the termination of this Agreement, an "investment company," as such term is defined in the Investment Company Act.

(u) Securities Act and Exchange Act. The Company will use its best efforts to comply with all requirements imposed upon it by the Securities Act and the Exchange Act as from time to time in force, so far as necessary to permit the sales of, or dealings in, the Placement Shares as contemplated by the provisions hereof and the Prospectus.

(v) No Offer to Sell. Other than a free writing prospectus (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) approved in advance by the Company and the Agent, neither the Agent nor the Company (including its agents and representatives, other than the Agent in its capacity as agent) will make, use, prepare, authorize, approve or refer to any written communication (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act), required to be filed with the Commission, that constitutes an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy Placement Shares hereunder.

(w) Blue Sky and Other Qualifications. The Company will use its commercially reasonable efforts, in cooperation with the Agent, to qualify the Placement Shares for offering and sale, or to obtain an exemption for the Placement Shares to be offered and sold, under the applicable securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions (domestic or foreign) as the Agent may designate and to maintain such qualifications and exemptions in effect for so long as required for the distribution of the Placement Shares (but in no event for less than one year from the date of this Agreement); *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be obligated to file any general consent to service of process or to qualify as a foreign corporation or as a dealer in securities in any jurisdiction in which it is not so qualified or to subject itself to taxation in respect of doing business in any jurisdiction in which it is not otherwise so subject. In each jurisdiction in which the Placement Shares have been so qualified or exempt, the Company will file such statements and reports as may be required by the laws of such jurisdiction to continue such qualification or exemption, as the case may be, in effect for so long as required for the distribution of the Placement Shares (but in no event for less than one year from the date of this Agreement).

(x) Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The Company will maintain and keep accurate books and records reflecting its assets and maintain internal accounting controls in a manner designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with GAAP and including those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the Company, (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit the preparation of the Company's financial statements in accordance with GAAP, (iii) that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with management's and the Company's directors' authorization, and (iv) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on its financial statements. The Company will maintain such controls and other procedures, including those required by Sections 302 and 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and the applicable regulations thereunder that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms, including controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including its principal executive officer and principal financial officer, or persons performing similar functions, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure and to ensure that material information relating to the Company is made known to it by others within the Company, particularly during the period in which such periodic reports are being prepared.

(y) Emerging Growth Company. The Company will promptly notify the Agent if the company ceases to be an Emerging Growth Company at any time prior to the completion of the Agent's distribution of the Placement Shares pursuant to this Agreement.

(z) Renewal of Registration Statement. If, immediately prior to the third anniversary of the initial effective date of the Registration Statement (the "Renewal Date"), any of the Placement Shares remain unsold and this Agreement has not been terminated, the Company will, prior to the Renewal Date, file a new shelf registration statement or, if applicable, an automatic shelf registration statement relating to the Common Stock that may be offered and sold pursuant to this Agreement (which shall include a prospectus reflecting the number or amount of Placement Shares that may be offered and sold pursuant to this Agreement), in a form satisfactory to the Agent and its counsel, and, if such registration statement is not an automatic shelf registration statement, will use its best efforts to cause such registration statement to be declared effective within 180 days after the Renewal Date. The Company will take all other reasonable actions necessary or appropriate to permit the public offer and sale of the Placement Shares to continue as contemplated in the expired registration statement and this Agreement. From and after the effective date thereof, references herein to the "Registration Statement" shall include such new shelf registration statement or such new automatic shelf registration statement, as the case may be.

(aa) General Instruction I.B.6. of Form S-3. If, from and after the date of this Agreement, the Company is no longer eligible to use Form S-3 (including pursuant to General Instruction I.B.6.) at the time it files with the Commission an annual report on Form 10-K or any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement, then it shall promptly notify the Agent and, within two Business Days after the date of filing of such annual report on Form 10-K or amendment to the Registration Statement, the Company shall file a new prospectus supplement with the Commission reflecting the number of shares of Common Stock available to be offered and sold by the Company under this Agreement pursuant to General Instruction I.B.6. of Form S-3; *provided, however*, that the Company may delay the filing of any such prospectus supplement for up to 30 days if, in the reasonable judgment of the Company, it is in the best interest of the Company to do so; *provided* that no Placement Notice is in effect or pending during such time. Until such time as the Company shall have corrected such misstatement or omission or effected such compliance, the Company shall not notify the Agent to resume the offering of Placement Shares.

(bb) Tax Indemnity. The Company will indemnify and hold harmless the Agent against any documentary, stamp or similar issue tax, including any interest and penalties, on the issue and sale of the Placement Shares.

(cc) Transfer Agent. The Company has engaged and will maintain, at its sole expense, a transfer agent and registrar for the Common Stock.

8. Conditions to the Agent's Obligations. The obligations of the Agent hereunder with respect to a Placement will be subject to the continuing accuracy and completeness of the representations and warranties made by the Company herein, to the due performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder, to the completion by the Agent of a due diligence review satisfactory to the Agent in its reasonable judgment, and to the continuing satisfaction (or waiver by the Agent in its sole discretion) of the following additional conditions:

(a) Registration Statement Effective. The Registration Statement shall be effective and shall be available for all offers and sales of Placement Shares (i) that have been issued pursuant to all prior Placement Notices and (ii) that will be issued pursuant to any Placement Notice.

(b) Prospectus Supplement. The Company shall have filed with the Commission the Prospectus Supplement pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act not later than the Commission's close of business on the second Business Day following the date of this Agreement.

(c) No Material Notices. None of the following events shall have occurred and be continuing: (i) receipt by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of any request for additional information from the Commission or any other federal or state governmental authority during the period of effectiveness of the Registration Statement, the response to which would require any post-effective amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus; (ii) the issuance by the Commission or any other federal or state governmental authority of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or the initiation of any proceedings for that purpose; (iii) receipt by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification or exemption from qualification of any of the Placement Shares for sale in any jurisdiction or the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for such purpose; or (iv) the occurrence of any event that makes any material statement made in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or any material Incorporated Document untrue in any material respect or that requires the making of any changes in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or Incorporated Documents so that, in the case of the Registration Statement, it will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading and, in the case of the Prospectus, so that it will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(d) No Misstatement or Material Omission. The Agent shall not have advised the Company that the Registration Statement or Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, contains an untrue statement of fact that in the Agent's opinion is material, or omits to state a fact that in the Agent's opinion is material and is required to be stated therein or is necessary to make the statements therein not misleading.

(e) Material Changes. Except as contemplated in the Prospectus, or disclosed in the Company's reports filed with the Commission, there shall not have been any material adverse change, on a consolidated basis, in the authorized capital stock of the Company or any Material Adverse Effect or any development that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, or any downgrading in or withdrawal of the rating assigned to any of the Company's securities (other than asset-backed securities), if any, by any rating organization or a public announcement by any rating organization that it has under surveillance or review its rating of any of the Company's securities (other than asset-backed securities), if any, the effect of which, in the judgment of the Agent (without relieving the Company of any obligation or liability it may otherwise have), is so material as to make it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the offering of the Placement Shares on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the Prospectus.

(f) Company Counsel Legal Opinions. The Agent shall have received the opinions and negative assurance letters, as applicable, of Company Counsel and Intellectual Property Counsel required to be delivered pursuant to Section 7(n) and Section 7(o), as applicable, on or before the date on which such delivery of such opinions and negative assurance letters is required pursuant to Section 7(n) and Section 7(o), as applicable.

(g) Agent's Counsel Legal Opinion. The Agent shall have received from Cravath, Swaine & Moore LLP, counsel for the Agent, such opinion or opinions, on or before the date on which the delivery of the Company Counsel legal opinion is required pursuant to Section 7(n), with respect to such matters as the Agent may reasonably require, and the Company shall have furnished to such counsel such documents as they may request to enable them to pass upon such matters.

(h) Comfort Letter. The Agent shall have received the Comfort Letter required to be delivered pursuant to Section 7(p) on or before the date on which such delivery of such Comfort Letter is required pursuant to Section 7(p).

(i) Representation Certificate. The Agent shall have received the certificate required to be delivered pursuant to Section 7(m) on or before the date on which delivery of such certificate is required pursuant to Section 7(m).

(j) Secretary's Certificate. On or prior to the First Placement Notice Date, the Agent shall have received a certificate, signed on behalf of the Company by the Secretary of the Company and attested to by an executive officer of the Company, dated as of such date and in form and substance satisfactory to the Agent and its counsel, certifying as to (i) the amended and restated certificate of incorporation of the Company, (ii) the amended and restated bylaws of the Company, (iii) the resolutions of the board of directors of the Company or duly authorized committee thereof authorizing the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the issuance and sale of the Placement Shares and (iv) the incumbency of the officers of the Company duly authorized to execute this Agreement and the other documents contemplated by this Agreement (including each of the officers set forth on Schedule 2).

(k) No Suspension. The Common Stock shall be duly listed, and admitted and authorized for trading, subject to official notice of issuance, on Nasdaq. Trading in the Common Stock shall not have been suspended on, and the Common Stock shall not have been delisted from, Nasdaq.

(l) Other Materials. On each date on which the Company is required to deliver a certificate pursuant to Section 7(m), the Company shall have furnished to the Agent such appropriate further information, opinions, certificates, letters and other documents as the Agent may have reasonably requested. All such information, opinions, certificates, letters and other documents shall have been in compliance with the provisions hereof. The Company shall have furnished the Agent with conformed copies of such opinions, certificates, letters and other documents as the Agent may have reasonably requested.

(m) Securities Act Filings Made. All filings with the Commission required by Rule 424(b) or Rule 433 under the Securities Act to have been filed prior to the issuance of any Placement Notice hereunder shall have been made within the applicable time period prescribed for such filing by Rule 424(b) of the Securities Act (without reliance on Rule 424(b)(8) of the Securities Act) or Rule 433, as applicable.

(n) Approval for Listing. Either (i) the Placement Shares shall have been approved for listing on Nasdaq, subject only to notice of issuance, or (ii) the Company shall have filed an application for listing of the Placement Shares on Nasdaq at, or prior to, the First Placement Notice Date and Nasdaq shall have reviewed such application and not provided any objections thereto.

(o) FINRA. FINRA shall have raised no objection to the terms of the offering contemplated hereby and the amount of compensation allowable or payable to the Agent as described in the Prospectus.

(p) No Termination Event. There shall not have occurred any event that would permit the Agent to terminate this Agreement pursuant to Section 11(a).

9. Indemnification and Contribution.

(a) Company Indemnification. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Agent, its affiliates and their respective partners, members, directors, officers, employees and agents, and each person, if any, who (i) controls the Agent within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act or (ii) is controlled by or is under common control with the Agent, in each case from and against any and all losses, claims, liabilities, expenses and damages (including any and all investigative, legal and other expenses reasonably incurred in connection with, and any and all amounts paid in settlement (in accordance with this Section 9), any action, suit, investigation or proceeding between any of the indemnified parties and any indemnifying parties or between any indemnified party and any third party (including any governmental or self-regulatory authority, or otherwise, or any claim asserted or threatened)), as and when incurred, to which the Agent or any such other person may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or other federal or state statutory law or regulation, at common law or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, liabilities, expenses or damages arise out of or are based, directly or indirectly, on (x) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus) or in any free writing prospectus or in any application or other document executed by or on behalf of the Company or based on written information furnished by or on behalf of the Company filed in any jurisdiction in order to qualify the Common Stock under the securities laws thereof or filed with the Commission, (y) the omission or alleged omission to state in any such document a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (solely with respect to the Prospectus, in light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading or (z) any breach by any of the indemnifying parties of any of their respective representations, warranties or agreements contained in this Agreement; *provided, however*, that this indemnity agreement shall not apply to the extent that such loss, claim, liability, expense or damage arises from the sale of the Placement Shares pursuant to this Agreement and is caused, directly or indirectly, by an untrue statement or omission, or alleged untrue statement or omission, made in reliance upon and in conformity with the Agent's Information. This indemnity agreement will be in addition to any liability that the Company might otherwise have.

(b) Agent Indemnification. The Agent agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company and its directors and each officer of the Company that signed the Registration Statement, and each person, if any, who (i) controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act or (ii) is controlled by or is under common control with the Company against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense described in the indemnity contained in Section 9(a), as incurred, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statements or omissions, made in the Registration Statement (or any amendments thereto) or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) in reliance upon and in conformity with the Agent's Information.

(c) Procedure. Any party that proposes to assert the right to be indemnified under this Section 9 will, promptly after receipt of notice of commencement of any action against such party in respect of which a claim is to be made against an indemnifying party or parties under this Section 9, notify each such indemnifying party of the commencement of such action, enclosing a copy of all papers served, but the omission so to notify such indemnifying party will not relieve the indemnifying party from (i) any liability that it might have to any indemnified party otherwise than under this Section 9 and (ii) any liability that it may have to any indemnified party under the foregoing provision of this Section 9 unless, and only to the extent that, such omission results in the forfeiture of substantive rights or defenses by the indemnifying party. If any such action is brought against any indemnified party and it notifies the indemnifying party of its commencement, the indemnifying party will be entitled to participate in and, to the extent that it elects by delivering written notice to the indemnified party promptly after receiving notice of the commencement of the action from the indemnified party, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly notified, to assume the defense of the action, with counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party, and after notice from the indemnifying party to the indemnified party of its election to assume the defense, the indemnifying party will not be liable to the indemnified party for any other legal expenses except as provided below and except for the reasonable costs of investigation subsequently incurred by the indemnified party in connection with the defense. The indemnified party will have the right to employ its own counsel in any such action, but the fees, expenses and other charges of such counsel will be at the expense of such indemnified party unless (1) the employment of counsel by the indemnified party has been authorized in writing by the indemnifying party, (2) the indemnified party has reasonably concluded (based on advice of counsel) that there may be legal defenses available to it or other indemnified parties that are different from or in addition to those available to the indemnifying party, (3) a conflict or potential conflict exists (based on advice of counsel to the indemnified party) between the indemnified party and the indemnifying party (in which case the indemnifying party will not have the right to direct the defense of such action on behalf of the indemnified party) or (4) the indemnifying party has not in fact employed counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party to assume the defense of such action within a reasonable time after receiving notice of the commencement of the action, in each of which cases the reasonable fees, disbursements and other charges of counsel will be at the expense of the indemnifying party or parties. It is understood that the indemnifying party or parties shall not, in connection with any proceeding or related proceedings in the same jurisdiction, be liable for the reasonable fees, disbursements and other charges of more than one separate firm (plus local counsel) admitted to practice in such jurisdiction at any one time for all such indemnified party or parties. All such fees, disbursements and other charges will be reimbursed by the indemnifying party promptly after the indemnifying party receives a written invoice relating to such fees, disbursements and other charges in reasonable detail. An indemnifying party will not, in any event, be liable for any settlement of any action or claim effected without its written consent. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of each indemnified party, settle or compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment in any pending or threatened claim, action or proceeding relating to the matters contemplated by this Section 9 (whether or not any indemnified party is a party thereto), unless such settlement, compromise or consent (1) includes an unconditional release of each indemnified party, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to such indemnified party, from all liability arising out of such claim, action or proceeding and (2) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of any indemnified party.

(d) Settlement Without Consent if Failure to Reimburse. If an indemnified party shall have requested an indemnifying party to reimburse the indemnified party for reasonable fees and expenses of counsel for which it is entitled to be reimbursed under this Section 9, such indemnifying party agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of the nature contemplated by Section 9(a) effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 45 days after receipt by such indemnifying party of the aforesaid request, (ii) such indemnifying party shall have received notice of the terms of such settlement at least 30 days prior to such settlement being entered into and (iii) such indemnifying party shall not have reimbursed such indemnified party in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement.

(e) Contribution. In order to provide for just and equitable contribution in circumstances in which the indemnification provided for in the foregoing paragraphs of this Section 9 is applicable in accordance with its terms but for any reason is held to be unavailable or insufficient from the Company or the Agent, the Company and the Agent will contribute to the total losses, claims, liabilities, expenses and damages (including any investigative, legal and other expenses reasonably incurred in connection with, and any amount paid in settlement of, any action, suit, investigation or proceeding or any claim asserted, but after deducting any contribution received by the Company from persons other than the Agent, such as persons who control the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act, officers of the Company who signed the Registration Statement and directors of the Company, who also may be liable for contribution) to which the Company and the Agent may be subject in such proportion as shall be appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Agent on the other hand. The relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Agent on the other hand shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total Net Proceeds from the sale of the Placement Shares (before deducting expenses) received by the Company compared to the total compensation received by the Agent from the sale of Placement Shares on behalf of the Company. If, but only if, the allocation provided by the foregoing sentence is not permitted by applicable law, the allocation of contribution shall be made in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in the foregoing sentence but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Agent, on the other hand, with respect to the statements or omission that resulted in such loss, claim, liability, expense or damage, or action, suit, investigation or proceeding in respect thereof, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations with respect to such offering. Such relative fault shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or the Agent, the intent of the parties and their relative knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The Company and the Agent agree that it would not be just and equitable if contributions pursuant to this Section 9(e) were to be determined by *pro rata* allocation or by any other method of allocation that does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to herein. The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a result of the loss, claim, liability, expense or damage, or action, suit, investigation or proceeding in respect thereof, referred to above in this Section 9(e) shall be deemed to include, for the purpose of this Section 9(e), any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any such action, suit, investigation, proceeding or claim to the extent consistent with this Section 9. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 9(e), the Agent shall not be required to contribute any amount in excess of the commissions received by it under this Agreement and no person found guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) will be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. For purposes of this Section 9(e), any person who controls a party to this Agreement within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, any affiliates of the Agent, any partners, members, directors, officers, employees and agents of the Agent and each person that is controlled by or under common control with the Agent will have the same rights to contribution as that party, and each officer of the Company who signed the Registration Statement will have the same rights to contribution as the Company, subject in each case to the provisions hereof. Any party entitled to contribution, promptly after receipt of notice of commencement of any action against such party in respect of which a claim for contribution may be made under this Section 9(e), will notify any such party or parties from whom contribution may be sought, but the omission to so notify will not relieve that party or parties from whom contribution may be sought from any other obligation it or they may have under this Section 9(e) except to the extent that the failure to so notify such other party materially prejudiced the substantive rights or defenses of the party from whom contribution is sought. Except for a settlement entered into pursuant to the last sentence of Section 9(c) hereof or pursuant to Section 9(d) hereof, no party will be liable for contribution with respect to any action or claim settled without its written consent if such consent is required pursuant to Section 9(c) hereof.

10. Representations and Agreements to Survive Delivery. The indemnity and contribution agreements contained in Section 9 of this Agreement and all representations and warranties of the Company herein or in certificates delivered pursuant hereto shall survive, as of their respective dates, regardless of (i) any investigation made by or on behalf of the Agent, any controlling persons, or the Company (or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or controlling persons), (ii) delivery and acceptance of the Placement Shares and payment therefor or (iii) any termination of this Agreement.

11. Termination.

(a) The Agent shall have the right, by giving notice as hereinafter specified, at any time to terminate this Agreement if (i) any Material Adverse Effect, or any development that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, has occurred that, in the judgment of the Agent, may materially impair the ability of the Agent to sell the Placement Shares hereunder, (ii) the Company shall have failed, refused or been unable to perform any agreement on its part to be performed hereunder; *provided, however*, in the case of any failure of the Company to deliver (or cause another person to deliver) any certification, opinion or letter required under Section 7(m), Section 7(n), Section 7(o) or Section 7(p), the Agent's right to terminate shall not arise unless such failure to deliver (or cause to be delivered) continues for more than 15 calendar days from the date such delivery was required, (iii) any other condition to the Agent's obligations hereunder is not fulfilled, (iv) any suspension or limitation of trading in the Placement Shares or in securities generally on Nasdaq shall have occurred, (v) a general banking moratorium shall have been declared by any United States federal or New York authorities, or (vi) there shall have occurred any outbreak or escalation of national or international hostilities or any crisis or calamity, or any change in the United States or international financial markets, or any substantial change or development involving a prospective substantial change in United States or international political, financial or economic conditions that, in the judgment of the Agent, may materially impair the ability of the Agent to sell the Placement Shares hereunder or to enforce contracts for the sale of securities. Any such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except that the provisions of Section 7(g), Section 9, Section 10, Section 16 and Section 17 hereof shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding such termination. If the Agent elects to terminate this Agreement as provided in this Section 11(a), the Agent shall provide the required notice as specified in Section 12.

(b) The Company shall have the right, by giving 10 days' prior notice as hereinafter specified, to terminate this Agreement in its sole discretion at any time after the date of this Agreement. Any such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except that the provisions of Section 7(g), Section 9, Section 10, Section 11(f), Section 16 and Section 17 hereof shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding such termination.

(c) The Agent shall have the right, by giving 10 days' prior notice as hereinafter specified, to terminate this Agreement in its sole discretion at any time after the date of this Agreement. Any such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except that the provisions of Section 7(g), Section 9, Section 10, Section 11(f), Section 16 and Section 17 hereof shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding such termination.

(d) Unless earlier terminated pursuant to this Section 11, this Agreement shall automatically terminate upon the issuance and sale of all of the Placement Shares through the Agent on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein; *provided* that the provisions of Section 7(g), Section 9, Section 10, Section 11(f), Section 16 and Section 17 hereof shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding such termination.

(e) This Agreement shall remain in full force and effect unless terminated pursuant to Sections 11(a), (b), (c), or (d) above or otherwise by mutual agreement of the parties; *provided, however*, that any such termination by mutual agreement shall in all cases be deemed to provide that Section 7(g), Section 9, Section 10, Section 11(f), Section 16 and Section 17 shall remain in full force and effect.

(f) Any termination of this Agreement shall be effective on the date specified in such notice of termination; *provided, however*, that such termination shall not be effective until the close of business on the date of receipt of such notice by the Agent or the Company, as the case may be. If such termination shall occur prior to the Settlement Date for any sale of Placement Shares, such Placement Shares shall settle in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement. Upon termination of this Agreement, the Company shall not be required to pay to the Agent any discount or commission with respect to any Placement Shares not otherwise sold by the Agent under this Agreement; *provided, however*, that the Company shall remain obligated to reimburse the Agent's expenses pursuant to Section 7(g).

12. Notices. All notices or other communications required or permitted to be given by any party to any other party pursuant to the terms of this Agreement shall be in writing, unless otherwise specified in this Agreement, and if sent to the Agent, shall be delivered to:

SVB Securities LLC  
1301 Avenue of the Americas, 12<sup>th</sup> Floor  
New York, New York 10019  
Attention: Peter M. Fry  
E-mail: peter.fry@svbsecurities.com

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

SVB Securities LLC  
1301 Avenue of the Americas, 12<sup>th</sup> Floor  
New York, New York 10019  
Attention: Stuart R. Nayman, Esq.  
E-mail: stuart.nayman@svbsecurities.com

and if to the Company, shall be delivered to:

500 Unicorn Park Drive  
Woburn, MA 01801  
Attention: Jean Franchi  
E-mail: jean.franchi@replimmune.com

with copies (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP  
Condor House  
5-10 St. Paul's Churchyard  
London, EC4M 8AL  
United Kingdom  
Attention: Timothy J. Corbett  
E-mail: timothy.corbett@morganlewis.com

Each party to this Agreement may change such address for notices by sending to the parties to this Agreement written notice of a new address for such purpose. Each such notice or other communication shall be deemed given (i) when delivered personally on or before 4:30 P.M., New York City time, on a Business Day, or, if such day is not a Business Day, on the next succeeding Business Day, (ii) by Electronic Notice as set forth in the next paragraph, (iii) on the next Business Day after timely delivery to a nationally recognized overnight courier or (iv) on the Business Day actually received if deposited in the U.S. mail (certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid). For purposes of this Agreement, "**Business Day**" shall mean any day on which the Nasdaq and commercial banks in the City of New York are open for business.

An electronic communication ("**Electronic Notice**") shall be deemed written notice for purposes of this Section 12 if sent to the electronic mail address specified by the receiving party in this Section 12. Electronic Notice shall be deemed received at the time the party sending Electronic Notice receives actual acknowledgment of receipt from the person to whom the notice is sent, other than via auto-reply. Any party receiving Electronic Notice may request and shall be entitled to receive the notice on paper, in a nonelectronic form ("**Nonelectronic Notice**"), which shall be sent to the requesting party within 10 days of receipt of the written request for Nonelectronic Notice.

13. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Company and the Agent and their respective successors and the affiliates, controlling persons, officers, directors and other persons referred to in Section 9 hereof. References to any of the parties contained in this Agreement shall be deemed to include the successors and permitted assigns of each such party. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any party other than the parties hereto, the persons referred to in the preceding sentence and their respective successors and permitted assigns any rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement, except as expressly provided in this Agreement. Neither party may assign its rights or obligations under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the other party; *provided, however*, that the Agent may assign its rights and obligations hereunder to an affiliate of the Agent without obtaining the Company's consent, so long as such affiliate is a registered broker-dealer.

14. Adjustments for Share Splits. The parties acknowledge and agree that all share-related numbers contained in this Agreement shall be adjusted to take into account any share split, share dividend or similar event effected with respect to the Common Stock.

15. Entire Agreement; Amendment; Severability; Waiver. This Agreement (including all schedules (as amended pursuant to this Agreement) and exhibits attached hereto and Placement Notices issued pursuant hereto) constitutes the entire agreement and supersedes all other prior and contemporaneous agreements and undertakings, both written and oral, among the parties hereto with regard to the subject matter hereof. Neither this Agreement nor any term hereof may be amended except pursuant to a written instrument executed by the Company and the Agent; *provided, however*, that **Schedule 2** of this Agreement may be amended by either party from time to time by sending a notice containing a revised **Schedule 2** to the other party in the manner provided in Section 12 and, upon such amendment, all references herein to **Schedule 2** shall automatically be deemed to refer to such amended **Schedule 2**. In the event that any one or more of the provisions contained herein, or the application thereof in any circumstance, is held invalid, illegal or unenforceable as written by a court of competent jurisdiction, then such provision shall be given full force and effect to the fullest possible extent that it is valid, legal and enforceable, and the remainder of the terms and provisions herein shall be construed as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable term or provision was not contained herein, but only to the extent that giving effect to such provision and the remainder of the terms and provisions hereof shall be in accordance with the intent of the parties as reflected in this Agreement. No implied waiver by a party shall arise in the absence of a waiver in writing signed by such party. No failure or delay in exercising any right, power, or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise thereof preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any right, power, or privilege hereunder.

16. **GOVERNING LAW AND TIME; WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL.** THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REGARD TO THE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAWS. SPECIFIED TIMES OF DAY REFER TO NEW YORK CITY TIME. EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

17. Consent to Jurisdiction. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection with any of the transactions contemplated hereby, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum, or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy (certified or registered mail, return receipt requested) to such party at the address in effect for notices under Section 12 of this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient notice of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law.

18. Construction.

(a) The section and exhibit headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

(b) Words defined in the singular shall have a comparable meaning when used in the plural, and vice versa.

(c) The words “hereof,” “hereto,” “herein” and “hereunder” and words of similar import, when used in this Agreement, shall refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement.

(d) Wherever the word “include,” “includes” or “including” is used in this Agreement, it shall be deemed to be followed by the words “without limitation.”

(e) References herein to any gender shall include each other gender.

(f) References herein to any law, statute, ordinance, code, regulation, rule or other requirement of any governmental authority shall be deemed to refer to such law, statute, ordinance, code, regulation, rule or other requirement of any governmental authority as amended, reenacted, supplemented or superseded in whole or in part and in effect from time to time and also to all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

(g) The term “Subsidiary” has the meaning set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

19. **Permitted Free Writing Prospectuses.** Each of the Company and the Agent represents, warrants and agrees that, unless it obtains the prior written consent of the other party, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed, it has not made and will not make any offer relating to the Placement Shares that would constitute an issuer free writing prospectus, or that would otherwise constitute a free writing prospectus (as defined in Rule 405), required to be filed with the Commission. Any such free writing prospectus consented to by the Agent or by the Company, as the case may be, is hereinafter referred to as a “**Permitted Free Writing Prospectus**.” The Company represents and warrants that it has treated and agrees that it will treat each Permitted Free Writing Prospectus as an issuer free writing prospectus, and that it has complied and will comply with the requirements of Rule 433 applicable to any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus, including timely filing with the Commission where required, legending and record keeping.

20. **Absence of Fiduciary Relationship.** The Company acknowledges and agrees that:

(a) the Agent has been retained to act as sales agent in connection with the sale of the Placement Shares, the Agent has acted at arms’ length and no fiduciary or advisory relationship between the Company or any of its respective affiliates, stockholders (or other equity holders), creditors or employees or any other party, on the one hand, and the Agent, on the other hand, has been or will be created in respect of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, irrespective of whether the Agent has advised or is advising the Company on other matters and the Agent has no duties or obligations to the Company with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement except the obligations expressly set forth herein;

(b) the Company is capable of evaluating, and understanding and understands and accepts, the terms, risks and conditions of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement;

(c) neither the Agent nor its affiliates have provided any legal, accounting, regulatory or tax advice with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and it has consulted its own legal, accounting, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent it has deemed appropriate;

(d) the Company has been advised and is aware that the Agent and its affiliates are engaged in a broad range of transactions which may involve interests that differ from those of the Company and that the Agent and its affiliates have no obligation to disclose such interests and transactions to the Company by virtue of any fiduciary, advisory or agency relationship or otherwise; and

(e) the Company waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims it may have against the Agent or its affiliates for breach of fiduciary duty or alleged breach of fiduciary duty in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and agrees that the Agent and its affiliates shall have no liability (whether direct or indirect) to the Company in respect of such a fiduciary claim or to any person asserting a fiduciary duty claim on behalf of or in right of the Company, including stockholders (or other equity holders), creditors or employees of the Company.

21. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Delivery of an executed Agreement by one party to the other may be made by facsimile or electronic transmission.

22. Use of Information. The Agent may not provide any information gained in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including due diligence, to any third party other than its legal counsel advising it on this Agreement and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement unless expressly approved by the Company in writing.

23. Agent's Information. As used in this Agreement, "**Agent's Information**" means solely the following information in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus: the first and second sentences of paragraph 8 under the heading "Plan of Distribution" in the Prospectus Supplement.

24. Termination of Existing Sales Agreement. Effective as of immediately prior to the execution of this Agreement, the Company and the Agent hereby terminate the Sales Agreement dated as of August 11, 2020, as amended (the "**Existing Sales Agreement**"), by and between the Company and the Agent, pursuant to Section 11(e) of the Existing Sales Agreement.

25. Recognition of the U.S. Special Resolution Regimes. In the event that the Agent is a Covered Entity and becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, the transfer from the Agent of this Agreement, and any interest and obligation in or under this Agreement, will be effective to the same extent as the transfer would be effective under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if this Agreement, and any such interest and obligation, were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States.

In the event that the Agent is a Covered Entity and the Agent or a BHC Act Affiliate of the Agent becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, Default Rights under this Agreement that may be exercised against the Agent are permitted to be exercised to no greater extent than such Default Rights could be exercised under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if this Agreement were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States.

For purposes of this Agreement, (A) "BHC Act Affiliate" has the meaning assigned to the term "affiliate" in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. § 1841(k); (B) "Covered Entity" means any of the following: (i) a "covered entity" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 252.82(b); (ii) a "covered bank" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 47.3(b); or (iii) a "covered FSI" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 382.2(b); (C) "Default Right" has the meaning assigned to that term in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. §§ 252.81, 47.2 or 382.1, as applicable; and (D) "U.S. Special Resolution Regime" means each of (i) the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder and (ii) Title II of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

All references in this Agreement to the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement to any of the foregoing shall be deemed to include the copy filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR. All references in this Agreement to financial statements and schedules and other information that is "contained," "included" or "stated" in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus (and all other references of like import) shall be deemed to mean and include all such financial statements and schedules and other information that is incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, as the case may be.

All references in this Agreement to “supplements” to the Prospectus shall include any supplements, “wrappers” or similar materials prepared in connection with any offering, sale or private placement of any Placement Shares by the Agent outside of the United States.

26. Electronic Signatures. The words “execution,” “signed,” “signature,” “delivery,” and words of like import in or relating to this Agreement or any document to be signed in connection with this Agreement shall be deemed to include electronic signatures complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000 or the New York Electronic Signature and Records Act, deliveries or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature, physical delivery thereof or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be.

**[Remainder of Page Intentionally Blank]**

If the foregoing correctly sets forth the understanding between the Company and the Agent, please so indicate in the space provided below for that purpose, whereupon this letter shall constitute a binding agreement between the Company and the Agent.

Very truly yours,

**REPLIMUNE GROUP, INC.**

By: /s/ Philip Astley-Sparke

Name: Philip Astley-Sparke

Title: Chief Executive Officer

*[Signature Page to Sales Agreement]*

---

ACCEPTED as of the date first-above written:

**SVB SECURITIES LLC**

By: /s/ Peter M. Fry

Name: Peter M. Fry

Title: Head of Alternative Equities

*[Signature Page to Sales Agreement]*

---

**FORM OF PLACEMENT NOTICE**

From: [ ]  
[TITLE]  
Replimune Group, Inc.  
Cc: [ ]  
To: SVB Securities LLC  
Subject: SVB Securities—At the Market Offering—Placement Notice

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Pursuant to the terms and subject to the conditions contained in the Sales Agreement, dated June [●], 2022 (the “**Agreement**”), by and between Replimune Group, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”), and SVB Securities LLC (“**SVB Securities**”), I hereby request on behalf of the Company that SVB Securities sell up to [ ] shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of the Company (the “**Shares**”), at a minimum market price of \$ per share; *provided* that no more than [ ] Shares shall be sold in any one Trading Day (as such term is defined in Section 3 of the Agreement)]. Sales should begin [on the date of this Placement Notice] and end on [DATE] [until all Shares that are the subject of this Placement Notice are sold].

---

**The Company**

Philip-Astley Sparke (philip@replimune.com)  
Jean Franchi (jean.franchi@replimune.com)

**The Agent**

Dan Dubin, M.D. (dan.dubin@svbsecurities.com)  
Sean Pitt (sean.pitt@svbsecurities.com)  
atm@svbsecurities.com

---

**Compensation**

The Company shall pay the Agent compensation in cash equal to 3% of the gross proceeds from the sales of Placement Shares pursuant to the terms of the Sales Agreement of which this **Schedule 3** forms a part.

---

**OFFICERS' CERTIFICATE**

Each of Philip Astley-Sparke, the duly qualified and elected Chief Executive Officer of Replimune Group, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), and Jean Franchi, the duly qualified and elected Chief Financial Officer of the Company, does hereby certify in such individual's respective capacity and on behalf of the Company, pursuant to Section 7(m) of the Sales Agreement, dated June [●], 2022 (the "**Sales Agreement**"), by and between the Company and SVB Securities LLC, that, after due inquiry, to the best of the knowledge of the undersigned:

(i) The representations and warranties of the Company in Section 6 of the Sales Agreement (A) to the extent such representations and warranties are subject to qualifications and exceptions contained therein relating to materiality or Material Adverse Effect, are true and correct on and as of the date hereof with the same force and effect as if expressly made on and as of the date hereof, and (B) to the extent such representations and warranties are not subject to any qualifications or exceptions relating to materiality or Material Adverse Effect, are true and correct in all material respects as of the date hereof as if made on and as of the date hereof with the same force and effect as if expressly made on and as of the date hereof.

(ii) The Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied pursuant to the Sales Agreement at or prior to the date hereof.

(iii) As of the date hereof, (A) the Registration Statement complies in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading, (B) the Prospectus complies in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act, does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading and (C) no event has occurred as a result of which it is necessary to amend or supplement the Registration Statement or the Prospectus in order to make the statements therein not untrue or misleading or for clauses (A) and (B) above, to be true and correct.

(iv) There has been no material adverse change, or any development that could reasonably be expected to result in a material adverse change, in the condition (financial or otherwise), earnings, results of operations, business, properties, operations, assets, liabilities or prospects of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, whether or not arising from transactions in the ordinary course of business, since the date as of which information is given in the Prospectus, as amended or supplemented to the date hereof.

(v) The Company does not possess any material non-public information.

(vi) The maximum amount of Placement Shares that may be sold pursuant to the Sales Agreement has been duly authorized by the Company's board of directors or a duly authorized committee thereof pursuant to a resolution or unanimous written consent in accordance with the Company's amended and restated articles of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws and applicable law.

---

Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Sales Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the undersigned, in such individual's respective capacity as Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer of the Company, has executed this Officers' Certificate on behalf of the Company.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Philip Astley-Sparke  
Title: Chief Executive Officer  
Date:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Jean Franchi  
Title: Chief Financial Officer  
Date:

*[Company Signature Page to Officers' Certificate]*

---

REPLIMUNE GROUP, INC.

---

INDENTURE

Dated as of [●]

[●]

Trustee

---

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
ARTICLE 1	
DEFINITIONS	
SECTION 1.01. Certain Terms Defined	1
SECTION 1.02. Other Definitions	5
SECTION 1.03. Rules of Construction	5
ARTICLE 2	
SECURITY FORMS	
SECTION 2.01. Forms Generally	5
SECTION 2.02. Guarantees by Guarantor; Form of Guarantee; Release of Guarantee	5
SECTION 2.03. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	7
ARTICLE 3	
ISSUE, EXECUTION, FORM AND REGISTRATION OF SECURITIES	
SECTION 3.01. Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series	8
SECTION 3.02. Authentication and Delivery of Securities	10
SECTION 3.03. Execution of Securities	10
SECTION 3.04. Certificate of Authentication	10
SECTION 3.05. Denomination, Currency and Date of Securities; Payments of Interest	10
SECTION 3.06. Global Security Legend	11
SECTION 3.07. Registration, Transfer and Exchange	12
SECTION 3.08. Book-Entry Provisions for Global Securities	13
SECTION 3.09. Mutilated, Defaced, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	14
SECTION 3.10. Cancellation of Securities	14
SECTION 3.11. Temporary Securities	15
SECTION 3.12. CUSIP and ISIN Numbers	15
ARTICLE 4	
CERTAIN COVENANTS	
SECTION 4.01. Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest on Securities	15
SECTION 4.02. Maintenance of Office or Agency	15
SECTION 4.03. Money for Securities Payments to be Held in Trust	15
SECTION 4.04. Existence	16
SECTION 4.05. Statement by Officers as to Default	16
SECTION 4.06. Waiver of Certain Covenants	16
ARTICLE 5	
REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND HOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT	
SECTION 5.01. Events of Default	17
SECTION 5.02. Acceleration.	18
SECTION 5.03. Other Remedies	18
SECTION 5.04. Waiver of Past Defaults	18
SECTION 5.05. Control by Majority	19
SECTION 5.06. Limitation on Suits	19
SECTION 5.07. Rights of Holders to Receive Payment	19
SECTION 5.08. Collection Suit by Trustee	19
SECTION 5.09. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	20
SECTION 5.10. Priorities	20
SECTION 5.11. Undertaking for Costs	20
SECTION 5.12. Restoration of Rights and Remedies	20
SECTION 5.13. Rights and Remedies Cumulative	21
SECTION 5.14. Delay or Omission Not Waiver	21

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

(continued)

### ARTICLE 6

#### THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 6.01.	Duties and Responsibilities of the Trustee; During Default; Prior to Default	21
SECTION 6.02.	Certain Rights of the Trustee	22
SECTION 6.03.	Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals, Disposition of Securities or Application of Proceeds Thereof	23
SECTION 6.04.	Trustee and Agents May Hold Securities; Collections, Etc.	23
SECTION 6.05.	Moneys Held by Trustee	23
SECTION 6.06.	Notice of Default	23
SECTION 6.07.	Compensation and Indemnification of Trustee and Its Prior Claim	24
SECTION 6.08.	Right of Trustee to Rely on Officers' Certificate, Etc.	24
SECTION 6.09.	Persons Eligible for Appointment as Trustee	24
SECTION 6.10.	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor Trustee.	24
SECTION 6.11.	Acceptance of Appointment by Successor	25
SECTION 6.12.	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business of Trustee	26
SECTION 6.13.	Preferential Collection of Claims	26
SECTION 6.14.	Communications with the Trustee	27
SECTION 6.15.	Paying Agent/Registrar	27

### ARTICLE 7

#### CONCERNING THE HOLDERS

SECTION 7.01.	Evidence of Action Taken by Holders	27
SECTION 7.02.	Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Securities; Record Date	27
SECTION 7.03.	Who May Be Deemed Owners of Securities	27
SECTION 7.04.	Securities Owned by Company Deemed Not Outstanding	28
SECTION 7.05.	Record Date for Action by Holders	28
SECTION 7.06.	Right of Revocation of Action Taken	28

### ARTICLE 8

#### MEETINGS OF HOLDERS

SECTION 8.01.	Purposes for Which Meeting May Be Called	28
SECTION 8.02.	Manner of Calling Meetings; Record Date	29
SECTION 8.03.	Call of Meeting by Company or Holders	29
SECTION 8.04.	Who May Attend and Vote at Meeting	29
SECTION 8.05.	Regulations	29
SECTION 8.06.	Manner of Voting at Meetings and Record to be Kept	30
SECTION 8.07.	Exercise of Rights of Trustee and Holders Not to be Hindered or Delayed	30

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

(continued)

### ARTICLE 9

#### SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 9.01.	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders	30
SECTION 9.02.	With Consent of Holders	31
SECTION 9.03.	Effect of Supplemental Indenture	32
SECTION 9.04.	Documents to Be Given to Trustee; Compliance with TIA	33
SECTION 9.05.	Notation on Securities in Respect of Supplemental Indentures	33

### ARTICLE 10

#### CONSOLIDATION, MERGER OR SALE OF ASSETS

SECTION 10.01.	When the Company May Merge, Etc.	33
SECTION 10.02.	Successor Person Substituted	33
SECTION 10.03.	Opinion of Counsel to Trustee	34

### ARTICLE 11

#### REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES

SECTION 11.01.	Applicability of Article	34
SECTION 11.02.	Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions	34
SECTION 11.03.	Payment of Securities Called for Redemption	35

### ARTICLE 12

#### DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

SECTION 12.01.	Applicability of the Article; Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance	35
SECTION 12.02.	Legal Defeasance and Discharge	35
SECTION 12.03.	Covenant Defeasance	36
SECTION 12.04.	Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance	36
SECTION 12.05.	Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions	37
SECTION 12.06.	Repayment to the Company or Guarantor	37
SECTION 12.07.	Reinstatement	37

### ARTICLE 13

#### SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

SECTION 13.01.	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	38
SECTION 13.02.	Application of Trust Money	39

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

(continued)

### ARTICLE 14

#### HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE, COMPANY AND GUARANTORS

SECTION 14.01.	Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders	39
SECTION 14.02.	Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders	39
SECTION 14.03.	Reports by the Trustee	40
SECTION 14.04.	Reports by the Company and Guarantors	40

### ARTICLE 15

#### MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 15.01.	Incorporators, Stockholders, Members, Partners, Officers, Managers and Directors of Company or any Guarantor Exempt from Individual Liability	40
SECTION 15.02.	Provisions of Indenture for the Sole Benefit of Parties and Holders	41
SECTION 15.03.	Successors and Assigns of Company or Guarantor Bound by Indenture	41
SECTION 15.04.	Notices, Etc., to Trustee, the Company and Guarantors	41
SECTION 15.05.	Notices to Holders	41
SECTION 15.06.	Officers' Certificates and Opinions of Counsel; Statements to Be Contained Therein	41
SECTION 15.07.	Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays	42
SECTION 15.08.	Conflict of Any Provision of Indenture with Trust Indenture Act	42
SECTION 15.09.	Conflict of Any Provision of Securities with Indenture	42
SECTION 15.10.	New York Law to Govern	42
SECTION 15.11.	Waiver of Jury Trial	43
SECTION 15.12.	Consent to Jurisdiction and Service	43
SECTION 15.13.	Third Party Beneficiaries	43
SECTION 15.14.	Counterparts	43
SECTION 15.15.	Effect of Headings, Table of Contents	43
SECTION 15.16.	No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements	43
SECTION 15.17.	Severability	43
SECTION 15.18.	Patriot Act Compliance	43
SECTION 15.19.	Force Majeure	43

REPLIMUNE GROUP, INC.

Reconciliation and tie between Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended,

and this Indenture

Trust Indenture Act Section	Indenture Section
§310(a)(1)	6.09
(a)(2)	6.09
(a)(3)	Not Applicable
(a)(4)	Not Applicable
(a)(5)	6.09
(b)	6.04, 6.10
§311(a)	6.13
(b)	6.13
§312(a)	14.01, 14.02(a)
(b)	14.02(b)
(c)	14.02(c)
§313(a)	14.03(a)
(b)	14.03(a)
(c)	14.03(a), 14.03(b)
(d)	14.03(b)
§314(a)	4.05, 14.04
(b)	Not Applicable
(c)(1)	15.06
(c)(2)	15.06
(c)(3)	Not Applicable
(d)	Not Applicable
(e)	15.06
§315(a)	6.01
(b)	6.06, 14.03(a)
(c)	6.01
(d)	6.01
(e)	5.11
§316(a)(1)(A)	5.05
(a)(1)(B)	5.02, 5.04
(a)(2)	Not Applicable
(b)	5.07
(c)	7.02, 8.03
§317(a)(1)	5.08
(a)(2)	5.09
(b)	4.03
318(a)	15.08

This cross-reference table shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be part of this Indenture.

INDENTURE dated as of [●] between Replimune Group, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), the Guarantors (as defined herein) and [●], as trustee (the “Trustee”).

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Company and the Guarantors have duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of its unsecured debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness (herein called the “Securities”), to be issued in one or more series as in this Indenture provided; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make the Indenture a valid indenture and agreement according to its terms, have been done.

NOW, THEREFORE:

In consideration of the premises and the purchases of the Securities by the Holders thereof, the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and proportionate benefit of the respective Holders from time to time of the Securities as follows:

ARTICLE 1

DEFINITIONS

SECTION 1.01. Certain Terms Defined. The following terms (except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise clearly requires) for all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section. All other terms used in this Indenture which are defined in the Trust Indenture Act or the definitions of which in the Securities Act are referred to in the Trust Indenture Act (except as herein otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise clearly requires), shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Trust Indenture Act and in the Securities Act as in force at the date of this Indenture. All accounting terms used herein and not expressly defined shall have the meanings given to them in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States (whether or not such is indicated herein). The words “herein,” “hereof” and “hereunder” and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision. The terms defined in this Article include the plural as well as the singular.

“Agent Members” has the meaning provided in Section 3.08(a).

“Board of Directors” means, with respect to any Person, the board of directors or board of managers of such Person, or any authorized committee of the board of directors or board of managers of such Person or any officer of such Person duly authorized by the board of directors or board of managers of such Person to take a specific action.

“Board Resolution” means, with respect to the Company or any Guarantor, a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company or such Guarantor, respectively, to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company or such Guarantor, respectively, and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

“Business Day” means any day except a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which banking institutions or trust companies located in the same jurisdiction as the Payment Office specified pursuant to Section 3.01 are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close, except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01.

“Commission” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act, or, if at any time after the execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties at such time.

---

“Company” means the Person named as the “Company” in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Company” shall mean such successor.

“Company Request” or “Company Order” means a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by its Executive Chairman of the Board of Directors, its President, its Chief Executive Officer, its Chief Financial Officer, its Treasurer, its Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, and delivered to the Trustee.

“Corporate Trust Office” means the corporate trust office of the Trustee at which the corporate trust business of the Trustee shall, at any particular time, be principally administered, which office is, at the date as of which this Indenture is dated, located at [●].

“Default” means any event that is or with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both would be an Event of Default.

“Depository” means The Depository Trust Company, its nominees, and their respective successors.

“Dollar” or “\$” means a dollar or other equivalent unit in such coin or currency of the United States as at the time shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debt.

“Event of Default” means any event or condition specified as such in Section 5.01 which shall have continued for the period of time, if any, therein designated.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“GAAP” means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as may be approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession of the United States, as in effect from time to time. At any time after the Issue Date with respect to a series of Securities, the Company may elect to apply IFRS in lieu of GAAP and, upon any such election, references in this Indenture to GAAP shall thereafter be construed to mean IFRS as in effect from time to time. The Company shall give notice of any such election to the Trustee.

“Global Security” means a Security, and any Guarantees endorsed thereon, evidencing all or part of a series of Securities and the corresponding Guarantees, if any, issued to the Depository for that series in accordance with Section 3.05 and bearing the appropriate legend prescribed in Section 3.06.

“Government Securities” means direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed by, the United States of America, and the payment for which the United States pledges its full faith and credit.

“Guarantee” means with respect to the Securities of any series, the Guarantee with respect to the Securities of such series by the applicable Guarantor or Guarantors pursuant to Section 2.02 hereof and a supplemental indenture.

“Guarantor” means, with respect to Securities of any series, any of the Company’s direct and indirect Subsidiaries, but only if such entity has guaranteed the Company’s obligations under this Indenture and with respect to such series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof; provided that upon the release and discharge of any Person from its Guarantee in accordance with this Indenture or as specified pursuant to Section 3.01, such Person shall cease to be a Guarantor.

“Holder,” “Holder of Securities” or other similar terms mean the registered holder of any Security.

“IFRS” means International Financial Reporting Standards promulgated by the International Accounting Standards Board (or any successor board or agency) and as adopted by the European Union, as in effect from time to time.

“Indenture” means this indenture as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof and shall include the terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated hereunder.

“Interest Payment Date” means, when used with respect to any Security, the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Security.

“Issue Date” means, with respect to Securities of a series, the first date on which the Securities of such series are originally issued under this Indenture.

“Maturity,” means, when used with respect to any Security, the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise.

“Notice of Default” has the meaning provided in Section 6.06.

“Officers’ Certificate” means a certificate signed on behalf of the Company by an officer of the Company (or on behalf of a Guarantor by an officer of such Guarantor, as the case may be) that meets the requirements of Section 15.06 hereof.

“Opinion of Counsel” means an opinion in writing signed by legal counsel who may be an employee of or counsel to the Company or a Guarantor or who may be other counsel satisfactory to the Trustee.

“outstanding” means, when used with reference to Securities, subject to the provisions of Article 7, as of any particular time, all Securities authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture, except

(a) Securities theretofore canceled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

(b) Securities, or portions thereof, for the payment or redemption of which moneys in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any Paying Agent (other than the Company or a Guarantor) or shall have been set aside, segregated and held in trust by the Company or a Guarantor (if the Company or a Guarantor shall act as Paying Agent); provided that if such Securities are to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof, notice of such redemption shall have been given as herein provided, or provision satisfactory to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have been made for giving such notice;

(c) Securities in substitution for which other Securities shall have been authenticated and delivered, or which shall have been paid, pursuant to the terms of Section 3.09 (unless proof satisfactory to the Trustee and the Company is presented that any of such Securities is held by a person in whose hands such Security is a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company); and

(d) Securities that have been defeased pursuant to Section 12.01.

“Paying Agent” means any Person authorized by the Company to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on any Securities on behalf of the Company. The Company or a Guarantor may act as Paying Agent with respect to any Securities issued hereunder.

“Payment Office” means, when used with respect to the Securities of or within any series, the place or places where the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such Securities are payable as specified pursuant to Section 3.01.

“Person” means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint stock company, business trust, trust, unincorporated association, joint venture or other entity or organization, including a government or political subdivision or an agency or instrumentality thereof.

“Physical Securities” means Securities issued pursuant to Section 3.02 in exchange for interest in the Global Security or pursuant to Section 3.08(b) in registered form substantially in the form hereinabove recited.

“Principal Amount” means, when used with respect to any Security, the amount of principal of such Security that could then be declared due and payable pursuant to Section 5.02.

“Registrar” has the meaning provided in Section 3.07.

“Regular Record Date” for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date on the Securities of any series means the date specified for that purpose as contemplated by Section 3.01.

“Responsible Officer” means, when used with respect to the Trustee, any officer within the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee including any vice president, any trust officer, any assistant vice president, any assistant secretary, any assistant treasurer, or any other officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by the persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of his or her knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“Security” or “Securities” means any Security or Securities, as the case may be, authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

“Security Register” has the meaning provided in Section 3.07.

“Stated Maturity” means, when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, the date specified in such Security or a coupon representing such installment of interest as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable.

“Subsidiary” means, as applied, with respect to any Person, any corporation, partnership or other legal entity of which, in the case of a corporation, more than 50% of the issued and outstanding capital stock having ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the board of directors of such corporation (irrespective of whether at the time capital stock of any other class or classes of such corporation has or might have voting power upon the occurrence of any contingency), or, in the case of any partnership or other legal entity, more than 50% of the ordinary equity capital interests, is at the time directly or indirectly owned or controlled by such Person, by such Person and one or more of its other Subsidiaries or by one or more of such Person’s other Subsidiaries.

“Trust Indenture Act” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, as in force at the date as of which this Indenture was originally executed, and “TIA” means, when used in respect of an indenture supplemental hereto, such Act as in force at the time such indenture supplemental hereto becomes effective.

“Trustee” means the Person named as the “Trustee” in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Trustee” shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder; provided that if at any time there is more than one such Person, “Trustee” as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean only the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

SECTION 1.02. Other Definitions.

<b>Term</b>	<b>Defined in Section</b>
“Authorized Agent”	15.12
“Covenant Defeasance”	12.03
“Legal Defeasance”	12.02
“Specified Courts”	15.12

SECTION 1.03. Rules of Construction.

Unless the context otherwise requires:

- (a) a term has the meaning assigned to it;
- (b) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;
- (c) “or” is not exclusive;
- (d) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular;
- (e) provisions apply to successive events and transactions; and
- (f) all references in this instrument to Articles and Sections are references to the corresponding Articles and Sections in and of this instrument unless the context requires otherwise.

ARTICLE 2

SECURITY FORMS

SECTION 2.01. Forms Generally. The Securities of each series, and all Guarantees endorsed thereon, if any, shall be in substantially the forms as shall be established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution of the Company (and a Board Resolution of each Guarantor with respect to the Guarantees, if any) or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as may be required to comply with the rules of any securities exchange or as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Securities and Guarantees, if any, as evidenced by their execution of the Securities and Guarantees. If the form of Securities of any series, and any Guarantees endorsed thereon, is established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company, and by the Secretary or Assistant Secretary of the Guarantors, if any, and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order contemplated by Section 3.02 for the authentication and delivery of such Securities.

The Trustee’s certificate of authentication on all Securities shall be in substantially the form set forth in this Article.

The definitive Securities of any series shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel-engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

SECTION 2.02. Guarantees by Guarantor; Form of Guarantee; Release of Guarantee.

(a) Except as otherwise specified in or pursuant to the Officers’ Certificate or supplemental indenture contemplated by Section 3.01(b), the provisions of this Section 2.02 will be applicable to any series of Securities that is to be guaranteed by one or more Guarantors.

(b) Each Guarantor by its execution of this Indenture hereby agrees with each Holder of a Security of each series that is guaranteed by such Guarantor and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and with the Trustee on behalf of each such Holder, to be unconditionally bound by the terms and provisions of the Guarantee set forth below and authorizes the Trustee to confirm such Guarantee to the Holder of each such Security by its execution and delivery of each such Security, with such Guarantee endorsed thereon, authenticated and delivered by the Trustee.

Guarantees to be endorsed on the Securities shall, subject to this Section 2.02, be in substantially the form set forth below:

GUARANTEE

OF

[GUARANTOR]

For value received, [●] (the “Guarantor”) hereby unconditionally and irrevocably guarantees, jointly and severally, to the Holder of the Security upon which this Guarantee is endorsed and to the Trustee on behalf of each such Holder the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, interest and additional amounts, if any, on such Security and the due and punctual payment of any sinking fund or analogous payments referred to therein, if any, when and as the same shall become due and payable, whether on the Stated Maturity, by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise, according to the terms thereof and of the Indenture dated as of [●] among Replimune Group, Inc. (hereinafter called the “Company,” which term includes any successor Person thereto under the Indenture), the Guarantors (as defined therein) and [●], as trustee (the “Indenture” and as supplemented by any applicable supplemental indenture, the “Indenture”). In case of the failure of the Company punctually to make any such payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest, and additional amounts, if any, or any sinking fund or analogous payment, the Guarantor, for so long as this Guarantee shall be in effect, hereby agrees to cause any such payment to be made to or to the order of the Trustee punctually when and as the same shall become due and payable, whether on the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise, and as if such payment were made by the Company.

The Guarantor hereby agrees, to the extent permitted by law, that its obligations hereunder shall be as if it were the principal debtor and not merely surety, and shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of, and shall be unaffected by, any invalidity, irregularity or unenforceability of such Security or the Indenture, any failure to enforce the provisions of such Security or the Indenture, or any waiver, modification or indulgence granted to the Company with respect thereto, by the Holder of such Security or the Trustee or any other circumstance which may otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge of a surety or guarantor. The Guarantor hereby waives, to the extent permitted by law, diligence, presentment, demand of payment, filing of claims with a court in the event of merger or bankruptcy of the Company, any right to require a proceeding first against the Company, protest or notice with respect to such Security or the indebtedness evidenced thereby or with respect to any sinking fund or analogous payment required under such Security and all demands whatsoever, and covenants that this Guarantee will not be discharged except by payment in full of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Security or as otherwise described in Section 2.02 of the Indenture.

This Guarantee shall be automatically and unconditionally released on the terms set forth in Section 2.02(c) of the Indenture and such terms as have been specified pursuant to Section 3.01.

The Guarantor shall be subrogated to all rights of the Holder of such Security and the Trustee against the Company in respect of any amounts paid to such Holder by the Guarantor pursuant to the provisions of this Guarantee; provided that the Guarantor shall not be entitled to enforce, or to receive any payments arising out of or based upon such right of subrogation until the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on all Securities of the same series issued under the Indenture shall have been paid in full.

The Guarantor hereby agrees that its obligations hereunder shall be direct, unconditioned and unsubordinated and will rank equally and ratably without preference and at least equally with other senior unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Guarantor, except to the extent prescribed by law. The Holder of a guaranteed Security will be entitled to payment under the Guarantee without taking any action whatsoever against the Company.

No reference herein to the Indenture and no provision of this Guarantee or of the Indenture shall alter or impair the guarantee of the Guarantor, which is absolute and unconditional, of the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on, any additional amounts, and any sinking fund or analogous payments with respect to, the Security upon which this Guarantee is endorsed.

This Guarantee shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose until the certificate of authentication of such Security shall have been manually executed by or on behalf of the Trustee under the Indenture.

All terms used in this Guarantee that are defined in the Indenture shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.

This Guarantee shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, but without giving effect to applicable principles of conflicts of law to the extent that the application of the law of another jurisdiction would be required thereby.

Executed and dated the date on the face hereof.

[GUARANTOR]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

(c) Release of Guarantee.

(i) The Guarantee of a Guarantor relating to a series of Securities shall be released automatically and unconditionally, and such Guarantor shall be relieved of all of its obligations under its Guarantee of such Securities, (A) upon defeasance or discharge of such series of Securities as provided in Article 12 or Article 13 of this Indenture, (B) if for any reason, such Guarantor ceases to be a Subsidiary of the Company, or (C) in connection with any sale, disposition or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of that Guarantor (including by way of merger or consolidation) to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company.

(ii) The Guarantee of a Guarantor relating to a series of Securities shall be released automatically and unconditionally, and such Guarantor shall be relieved of all of its obligations under its Guarantee of such Securities, in any additional circumstances provided in the terms of the Securities of such series established pursuant to Section 3.01 of this Indenture and any relevant supplemental indenture.

(iii) At such time as a Guarantor's Guarantee is released with respect to any series of Securities, such Guarantor will no longer be considered a "Guarantor" of such series of Securities.

(iv) The Trustee shall promptly execute any documents reasonably requested by the Company or applicable Guarantor relating to a series of Securities in order to evidence the release of such Guarantor from its obligations under its Guarantee of the Securities of such series; provided that the Trustee shall not be obligated to execute or deliver any document evidencing the release of a Guarantee pursuant to this Section 2.02(c) unless the Company has delivered an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such release is in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

SECTION 2.03. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication. The Trustee's certificate of authentication shall be substantially in the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

[\_\_\_\_\_] ,  
as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signatory

### ARTICLE 3

#### ISSUE, EXECUTION, FORM AND REGISTRATION OF SECURITIES

SECTION 3.01. Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.

(a) The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

(b) The Securities may be issued from time to time in one or more series. Prior to the issuance of Securities of any series, there shall be established in or pursuant to (i) a Board Resolution of the Company and each Guarantor, if any, of the Securities of such series, (ii) action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution and (subject to Sections 3.03 and 3.04) set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officers' Certificate of the Company and each Guarantor, if any, of the Securities of such series, or (iii) one or more indentures supplemental hereto:

(1) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from all other Securities);

(2) whether or not such Securities are to be guaranteed pursuant to Section 2.02 and, if so, the Guarantor or Guarantors thereof;

(3) the purchase price, denomination and any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Sections 3.07, 3.09, 3.11, 9.05 or 11.03);

(4) the date or dates on which the principal of and premium, if any, on the Securities of the series is payable or the method of determination thereof;

(5) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, or the method of calculating such rate or rates of interest, the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue or the method by which such date or dates shall be determined, the Interest Payment Dates on which any such interest shall be payable and the Regular Record Date, if any, for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date;

(6) the place or places where the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on Securities of the series shall be payable;

(7) the place or places where the Securities may be exchanged or transferred;

(8) the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which, the currency or currencies (including currency unit or units) in which, and the other terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company, if the Company is to have that option, and, if other than as provided in Section 11.02, the manner in which the particular Securities of such series (if less than all Securities of such series are to be redeemed) are to be selected for redemption;

(9) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem or purchase Securities of the series in whole or in part pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or upon the happening of a specified event or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which, and the other terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series shall be redeemed or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;

(10) if other than denominations of \$2,000 and multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, the denominations in which Securities of the series shall be issuable;

(11) if other than Dollars, the currency or currencies (including currency unit or units) in which payments of principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on the Securities of the series shall or may be payable, or in which the Securities of the series shall be denominated, and the particular provisions applicable thereto;

(12) if the payments of principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on the Securities of the series are to be made, at the election of the Company or a Holder, in a currency or currencies (including currency unit or units) other than that in which such Securities are denominated or designated to be payable, the currency or currencies (including currency unit or units) in which such payments are to be made, the terms and conditions of such payments and the manner in which the exchange rate with respect to such payments shall be determined, and the particular provisions applicable thereto;

(13) if the amount of payments of principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on the Securities of the series shall be determined with reference to any commodities, currencies or indices, values, rates or prices or any other index, formula or method (which index, formula or method may be based, without limitation, on a currency or currencies (including currency unit or units) other than that in which the Securities of the series are denominated or designated to be payable), the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;

(14) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.02 or the method by which such portion shall be determined;

(15) any modifications of or additions to the Events of Default set forth in Section 5.01 or the covenants of the Company set forth in Article 4 or Article 10 with respect to Securities of the series; and whether such additional or modified Events of Default or covenants are subject to covenant defeasance pursuant to Section 12.03;

(16) if either or both of Section 12.02 and Section 12.03 shall be inapplicable to the Securities of the series (provided that if no such inapplicability shall be specified and the Securities of such series are not convertible into or their value is not determined with reference to the Company's equity securities, then both Section 12.02 and Section 12.03 shall be applicable to the Securities of such series; provided further that if no such inapplicability shall be specified and the Securities of such series are convertible into or their value is determined with reference to the Company's equity securities, then neither Section 12.02 nor Section 12.03 shall be applicable to the Securities of such series) and any other terms upon which the Securities of such series will be defeasible;

(17) if other than the Trustee, the identity of the Registrar and any Paying Agent;

(18) if the Securities of the series shall be issued in whole or in part in global form, (i) the Depositary for such global Securities, (ii) the form of any legend in addition to or in lieu of that in Section 3.06 which shall be borne by such global Security, (iii) whether beneficial owners of interests in any Securities of the series in global form may exchange such interests for certificated Securities of such series and of like tenor of any authorized form and denomination, and (iv) if other than as provided in Section 3.08, the circumstances under which any such exchange may occur;

(19) if, and the terms and conditions upon which, the Securities of such series may or must be converted into securities of the Company or exchanged for securities of the Company or another enterprise; and

(20) any other terms of the series or any Guarantees endorsed thereon (which terms shall not adversely affect a prior series of Securities).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided (i) by a Board Resolution of the Company, (ii) by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution of the Company and (subject to Sections 3.02-3.05) set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officers' Certificate or (iii) in any such indenture supplemental hereto. All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and, unless otherwise provided, a series may be reopened, without the consent of the Holders, for issuances of additional Securities of such series.

If any of the terms of the Securities of any series, and any Guarantees endorsed thereon, are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution of the Company and the Guarantors, if any, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and the Guarantors, if any, and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate setting forth, or providing the manner for determining, the terms of the Securities of such series, and an appropriate record of any action taken pursuant thereto in connection with the issuance of any Securities of such series shall be delivered to the Trustee prior to the authentication and delivery thereof.

SECTION 3.02. Authentication and Delivery of Securities. Upon the execution and delivery of this Indenture, or from time to time thereafter, Securities of any series and any Guarantees endorsed thereon may be executed by the Company and the Guarantors, if any, and delivered by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order, and upon delivery to the Trustee of all documents and certificates as required by this Indenture, the Trustee shall thereupon, in accordance with such Company Order, authenticate and make available for delivery said Securities.

SECTION 3.03. Execution of Securities. The Securities of each series shall be executed on behalf of the Company, and each of the Guarantees, if any, shall be executed on behalf of the applicable Guarantor, by the Executive Chairman of the Board of Directors, the President, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer, the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary of the Company or of such Guarantor, as the case may be. The signatures of any of such officers on the Securities or the Guarantees may be the manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such officers. In case any officer of the Company or of each Guarantor, if any, who shall have signed any of the Securities and Guarantees, if any, shall cease to be such officer before the Security so signed or to which the Guarantee relates shall be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee or disposed of by the Company, such Security nevertheless may be authenticated and delivered or disposed of as though the person who signed such Security or Guarantee had not ceased to be such officer of the Company or of such Guarantor, as the case may be; and any Security or Guarantee may be signed on behalf of the Company or of a Guarantor, if any, by such persons as shall be the proper officers of the Company or of such Guarantor, as the case may be, at the actual date of the execution of such Security or Guarantee even though any such person was not such officer at the date of the execution and delivery of this Indenture.

SECTION 3.04. Certificate of Authentication. Only such Securities or Guarantees endorsed thereon, if any, as shall bear thereon a certificate of authentication substantially in the form hereinabove recited, executed by the Trustee by manual signature of one of its authorized signatories, shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose. Such certificate by the Trustee upon any Security executed by the Company shall be conclusive evidence that the Security so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and that the Holder is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

SECTION 3.05. Denomination, Currency and Date of Securities; Payments of Interest.

(a) The Securities shall be issuable in such denominations and currency as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 3.01. In the absence of any specification pursuant to Section 3.01 with respect to Securities of any series, the Securities of such series shall be denominated in Dollars, issuable only as Securities in denominations of \$2,000 and multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof and payable only in Dollars. The Securities shall be numbered, lettered, or otherwise distinguished in such manner or in accordance with such plans as the officers of the Company executing the same may determine with the approval of the Trustee.

Any of the Securities and Guarantees, if any, may be issued with appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and variations, and may have imprinted or otherwise reproduced thereon such legend or legends, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, as may be required to comply with any law or with any rules or regulations pursuant thereto, including those required by Section 3.06, or with the rules of any securities market in which the Securities are admitted to trading, or to conform to general usage.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication, shall bear interest from the applicable date and shall be payable on the dates specified on the face of the form of Security above. Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

(b) Global Securities. If Securities of or within a series are issuable in whole or in part in global form, then any such Security of such series shall be deposited with the Trustee as custodian for the Depository and registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for the Depository. The Global Security shall be deposited on behalf of the purchasers of the Securities represented thereby with the Trustee, as custodian for the Depository (or with such other custodian as the Depository may direct), and registered in the name of the Depository or a nominee of the Depository, duly executed by the Company and each Guarantor, if any, and authenticated by the Trustee as hereinafter provided. The aggregate principal amount of the Global Securities may from time to time be increased or decreased by adjustments made on the records of the Trustee and the Depository or its nominee as hereinafter provided.

(c) The person in whose name any Security is registered at the close of business on any Regular Record Date with respect to any Interest Payment Date shall be entitled to receive the interest, if any, payable on such Interest Payment Date notwithstanding any transfer or exchange of such Security subsequent to the Regular Record Date and prior to such Interest Payment Date, except if and to the extent the Company or a Guarantor, if any, shall default in the payment of the interest due on such Interest Payment Date, in which case such defaulted interest, plus (to the extent lawful) any interest payable on the defaulted interest, shall be paid to the persons in whose names outstanding Securities are registered at the close of business on a subsequent record date (which shall be not less than five Business Days prior to the date of such payment) established by notice given by mail by or on behalf of the Company or such Guarantor to the Holders of Securities not less than 15 calendar days preceding such subsequent record date.

SECTION 3.06. Global Security Legend. Any Security in global form authenticated and delivered hereunder shall bear a legend in substantially the following form, or in such other form as may be necessary or appropriate to reflect the arrangements with or to comply with the requirements of any Depository:

THIS SECURITY IS A GLOBAL SECURITY WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF THE DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY, WHICH MAY BE TREATED BY THE COMPANY, THE TRUSTEE AND ANY AGENT THEREOF AS OWNER AND HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY FOR ALL PURPOSES.

UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & Co. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY (AND ANY PAYMENT HEREON IS MADE TO CEDE & Co. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL SINCE THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & Co., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

TRANSFERS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS IN WHOLE, BUT NOT IN PART, TO NOMINEES OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY OR TO A SUCCESSOR THEREOF OR SUCH SUCCESSOR'S NOMINEE.

SECTION 3.07. Registration, Transfer and Exchange. The Securities are issuable only in registered form. The Company will keep at each office or agency (the "Registrar") for each series of Securities a register or registers (the "Security Register(s)") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, it will register, and will register the transfer of Securities as provided in this Article. Such Security Register or Security Registers shall be in written form in the English language or in any other form capable of being converted into such form within a reasonable time. At all reasonable times such Security Register or Security Registers shall be open for inspection by the Trustee. The initial Registrar shall be the Trustee.

Upon due presentation for registration of transfer of any Security of any series at each such office or agency, the Company shall execute a new Security or Securities of the same series, in each case, of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate Principal Amount in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, the applicable Guarantors, if any, shall execute the Guarantees endorsed thereon and, upon receipt of a Company Order, the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery such Securities.

At the option of the Holder, Securities of any series (except a Security in global form) may be exchanged for other Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate Principal Amount and Stated Maturity, upon surrender of the Securities to be exchanged at such office or agency. Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute the Securities which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive, the applicable Guarantors, if any, shall execute the Guarantees endorsed thereon and, upon receipt of a Company Order, the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery such Securities.

A Holder may transfer a Security only by written application to the Registrar stating the name of the proposed transferee and otherwise complying with the terms of this Indenture. No such transfer shall be effected until, and such transferee shall succeed to the rights of a Holder only upon, final acceptance and registration of the transfer by the Registrar in the Security Register. Prior to the registration of any transfer by a Holder as provided herein, the Company, the Guarantors, if any, and the Trustee or any of their respective agents shall treat the person in whose name the Security is registered as the owner thereof for all purposes whether or not the Security shall be overdue, and neither the Company, the Guarantors, if any, the Trustee, nor any such agent shall be affected by notice to the contrary. Furthermore, any Holder of a Global Security shall, by acceptance of such Global Security, agree that transfers of beneficial interests in such Global Security may be effected only through a book entry system maintained by the Depository (or its nominee) and that ownership of a beneficial interest in the Security shall be required to be reflected in a book entry. When Securities are presented to the Registrar or a co-Registrar with a request to register the transfer or to exchange them for an equal Principal Amount of Securities of other authorized denominations, the Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange as requested if the requirements for such transactions set forth herein are met. To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Company shall execute the Securities, the applicable Guarantors, if any, shall execute the Guarantees endorsed thereon and the Trustee shall authenticate Securities at the Registrar's request.

The Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any exchange or registration of transfer of Securities (other than any such transfer taxes or other similar governmental charge payable upon exchanges pursuant to Section 3.11, 9.05 or 11.03). No service charge to any Holder shall be made for any such transaction.

The Company shall not be required to exchange or register a transfer of (a) any Securities of any series for a period of 15 calendar days next preceding the first mailing of notice of redemption of Securities of that series to be redeemed, or (b) any Securities of any series selected, called or being called for redemption except, in the case of any Security of any series where public notice has been given that such Security is to be redeemed in part, the portion thereof not so to be redeemed.

All Securities issued upon any transfer or exchange of Securities shall be valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such transfer or exchange.

SECTION 3.08. Book-Entry Provisions for Global Securities.

(a) Each Global Security initially shall (i) be registered in the name of the Depository for such Global Securities or the nominee of such Depository, (ii) be delivered to the Trustee as custodian for such Depository and (iii) bear legends as set forth in Section 3.06.

Members of, or participants in, the Depository (“Agent Members”) shall have no rights under this Indenture with respect to any Global Security held on their behalf by the Depository, or the Trustee as its custodian, or under the Global Security, and the Depository may be treated by the Company, each Guarantor, if any, the Trustee and any of their respective agents as the absolute owner of such Global Security for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, each such Guarantor, the Trustee or any of such agents from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by the Depository or impair, as between the Depository and its Agent Members, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of a holder of any Security.

(b) Transfers of a Global Security shall be limited to transfers of such Global Security in whole, but not in part, to the Depository for such series, its successors or their respective nominees. The Company may at any time and in its sole discretion determine that the Securities of a series issued in the form of one or more Global Securities shall no longer be represented by such Global Securities. In such event, the Company will execute Securities of such series of like tenor and terms in definitive form in an aggregate Principal Amount equal to the Principal Amount of the Global Security or Securities of such series, the applicable Guarantors, if any, shall execute the Guarantees endorsed thereon and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order, will authenticate and deliver such definitive Securities in exchange for such Global Security or Securities. Interests of beneficial owners in a Global Security may be transferred in accordance with the rules and procedures of the Depository.

In addition, Physical Securities shall be transferred to all beneficial owners identified by the Depository in exchange for their beneficial interests in a Global Security, if (i) the Depository (A) notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depository for such Global Security, and a successor depository is not appointed by the Company within 90 calendar days of such notice, or (B) ceases to be qualified to serve as Depository and a successor depository is not appointed by the Company within 90 calendar days of such notice, (ii) the Company executes and delivers to the Trustee a Company Order that such Global Security shall be so transferable, registrable and exchangeable, and such transfers shall be registrable, or (iii) an Event of Default of which the Trustee has actual notice has occurred and is continuing and the Registrar has received a request from a beneficial owner to issue such Physical Securities, and if the Trustee is the Registrar, a Company Order or written confirmation from the Depository identifying the beneficial owner.

(c) Any beneficial interest in one of the Global Securities that is transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in the other Global Security will, upon transfer, cease to be an interest in such Global Security and become an interest in the other Global Security and, accordingly, will thereafter be subject to all transfer restrictions, if any, and other procedures applicable to beneficial interests in such other Global Security for as long as it remains such an interest.

(d) In connection with any transfer of a portion of the beneficial interests in a Global Security to beneficial owners pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Section 3.08, the Registrar shall reflect on its books and records the date and a decrease in the Principal Amount of such Global Security in an amount equal to the Principal Amount of the beneficial interest in such Global Security to be transferred, and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery, one or more Physical Securities of like tenor and amount.

(e) In connection with the transfer of an entire Global Security to beneficial owners pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Section, such Global Security shall be deemed to be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation, and the Company shall execute, and upon receipt of a Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, to each beneficial owner identified by the Depository in exchange for its beneficial interest in such Global Security, an equal Principal Amount of Physical Securities of authorized denominations.

(f) The registered holder of a Global Security may grant proxies and otherwise authorize any person, including Agent Members and persons that may hold interests through Agent Members, to take any action which a Holder is entitled to take under this Indenture or the Securities of such series.

SECTION 3.09. Mutilated, Defaced, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities. In case any temporary or definitive Security shall become mutilated, defaced or be apparently destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company in its discretion may execute a new Security of the same series bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, the applicable Guarantors, if any, shall execute the Guarantees endorsed thereon and, upon the written request of any officer of the Company and delivery to the Trustee of all documents and certificates as required by this Indenture, the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery such Security, in exchange and substitution for the mutilated or defaced Security, or in lieu of and substitution for the Security so apparently destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case the applicant for a substitute Security shall furnish to the Company, each Guarantor, if any, the Trustee and any of their respective agents, such security or indemnity as may be required by each of them to indemnify and defend and to save each of them harmless and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft evidence to their satisfaction of the apparent destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof.

Upon the issuance of any substitute Security, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith. In case any Security which has matured or is about to mature, or has been called for redemption in full, shall become mutilated or defaced or be apparently destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company may, instead of issuing a substitute Security of the same series, pay or authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated or defaced Security), if the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Company, each Guarantor, if any, the Trustee and any of their respective agents such Security or indemnity as any of them may require to save each of them harmless from all risks, however remote, and, in every case of apparent destruction, loss or theft, the applicant shall also furnish to the Company, each such Guarantor, the Trustee and any of such agents evidence to their satisfaction of the apparent destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof.

Every substitute Security and the Guarantee endorsed thereon, if any, issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section by virtue of the fact that any Security is apparently destroyed, lost or stolen shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Company and any Guarantor, as applicable, whether or not the apparently destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone and shall be entitled to all the benefits of (but shall be subject to all the limitations of rights set forth in) this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities and the Guarantees endorsed thereon, if any, duly authenticated and delivered hereunder. All Securities shall be held and owned upon the express condition that, to the extent permitted by law, with respect to the holder of a substitute Security, the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, defaced, or apparently destroyed, lost or stolen Securities and shall preclude any and all other rights or remedies notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement or payment of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

SECTION 3.10. Cancellation of Securities. All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange, if surrendered to the Company, any Guarantor, the Trustee or any of their respective agents, shall be delivered to the Trustee for cancellation or, if surrendered to the Trustee, shall be cancelled by it; and no Securities shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture. The Trustee shall dispose of cancelled Securities in accordance with its customary procedures. If the Company or any Guarantor shall acquire any of the Securities, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

SECTION 3.11. Temporary Securities. Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery temporary Securities of such series (printed, lithographed, typewritten or otherwise reproduced, in each case in form satisfactory to the Trustee). Temporary Securities shall be issuable as registered Securities of such series without coupons, of any authorized denomination, and substantially in the form of the definitive Securities of such series, and if the Securities are to be guaranteed, having endorsed thereon the Guarantees executed by each Guarantor, but in all cases with such appropriate omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Securities, all as may be determined by the Company and the Guarantors, if any, with the concurrence of the Trustee. Temporary Securities may contain such reference to any provisions of this Indenture as may be appropriate. Every temporary Security shall be executed by the Company and endorsed by each Guarantor, if any, and be authenticated by the Trustee upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with like effect, as the definitive Securities of such series. Without unreasonable delay the Company shall execute and shall furnish definitive Securities of such series and thereupon temporary Securities of such series may be surrendered in exchange therefor without charge at each office or agency to be maintained by the Company for the purpose pursuant to Section 4.02, and upon delivery to the Trustee of all documents and certificates as required by this Indenture, the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery in exchange for such temporary Securities a like aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of such series of authorized denominations, and if the Securities are guaranteed, having endorsed thereon the Guarantees executed by each Guarantor. Until so exchanged the temporary Securities of such series shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series.

SECTION 3.12. CUSIP and ISIN Numbers. The Company in issuing the Securities of any series may use a "CUSIP" and "ISIN" number (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use the CUSIP numbers or ISIN numbers, as the case may be, in notices of redemption or exchange as a convenience to Holders of such series; provided that any such notice shall state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of redemption or exchange and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee of any change in the CUSIP numbers or ISIN numbers.

#### ARTICLE 4

##### CERTAIN COVENANTS

SECTION 4.01. Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest on Securities. The Company, for the benefit of each series of the Securities, will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal of and any premium and interest on the Securities of that series in accordance with the terms of such Securities and this Indenture.

SECTION 4.02. Maintenance of Office or Agency. The Company will maintain a Payment Office where Securities may be presented or surrendered for payment, where Securities may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange, and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location of, such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby initially appoints the Trustee at its office or agency as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in accordance with the requirements set forth above for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

SECTION 4.03. Money for Securities Payments to be Held in Trust.

(a) If the Company shall at any time act as its own Paying Agent with respect to any series of Securities, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of or any premium or interest on any of the Securities of that series, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay the principal and any premium and interest so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

(b) Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities, it will, prior to each due date of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of that series, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay such amount, such sum to be held as provided by the Trust Indenture Act, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

(c) The Company will cause each Paying Agent for any series of Securities (other than the Trustee) to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent will agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section 4.03, that such Paying Agent will (i) comply with the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act applicable to it as a Paying Agent; (ii) hold all sums held by it for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, on the Securities of that series in trust for the benefit of the Holders until such sums shall be paid to such Holders or otherwise disposed of as herein provided; (iii) give the Trustee notice of any Default by the Company or any Guarantor (or any other obligor upon the Securities) in the making of any payment of principal (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, on the Securities of that series; and (iv) during the continuance of any Default by the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities of that series) in the making of any payment in respect of the Securities of that series, and upon the written request of that Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums held in trust by such Paying Agent for payment in respect of the Securities of that series.

(d) The Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent will be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

(e) Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Security of any series and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium, or interest has become due and payable and was deposited with the Paying Agent will be paid to the Company upon a Company Request (or, if then held by the Company, will be discharged from such trust) subject to any applicable abandoned property law; and the Holder of such Security will thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money will thereupon cease.

SECTION 4.04. Existence. Subject to Article 10, the Company will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its existence and rights (charter and statutory); provided that the Company will not be required to preserve any such right or franchise if the Board of Directors determines that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and that the loss thereof will not be disadvantageous in any material respect to the Holders.

SECTION 4.05. Statement by Officers as to Default. The Company and, to the extent required by the TIA, each Guarantor, if any, will deliver to the Trustee, within 120 calendar days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company ending after the first date any series of Securities issued under this Indenture is outstanding, a certificate signed by the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer of the Company or such Guarantor stating whether or not to the knowledge of such person after due inquiry the Company or such Guarantor is in default in the performance and observance of any of the terms, provisions, and conditions of this Indenture (without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided hereunder) and, if the Company or such Guarantor is in default, specifying all such defaults and the nature and status thereof of which such person may have such knowledge. The Company or such Guarantor shall deliver to the Trustee, as soon as possible and in any event within seven calendar days after any such aforementioned officer of the Company or such Guarantor becomes aware of the occurrence of any Event of Default or an event which, with notice or the lapse of time or both, would constitute an Event of Default, an Officers' Certificate setting forth the details of such Event of Default or default and the action which the Company or such Guarantor proposes to take with respect thereto.

SECTION 4.06. Waiver of Certain Covenants. The Company and each Guarantor, if any, may omit in any particular instance to comply with any term, provision, or condition set forth in this Indenture or any applicable supplemental indenture, with respect to the Securities of any series, if the Holders of a majority in Principal Amount of all outstanding Securities of such series shall, by act of such Holders in accordance with Section 7.01, either waive such compliance in such instance or generally waive compliance with such term, provision, or condition in accordance with Article 9 and Section 5.07, but no such waiver will extend to or affect such term, provision or condition except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and such Guarantor and the duties of the Trustee in respect of any such term, provision, or condition will remain in full force and effect.

ARTICLE 5

REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND HOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT

SECTION 5.01. Events of Default. Each of the following events constitutes an “Event of Default” wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series:

- (a) default for 30 calendar days in the payment when due of interest on the Securities of that series;
- (b) default in payment when due of the principal (whether at Stated Maturity, upon redemption (if applicable), upon any required repurchase by the Company (if applicable) or otherwise) of or premium, if any, on the Securities of that series;
- (c) default by the Company or any Guarantor of such series of Securities in the observance or performance of any other covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture or as specified pursuant to Section 3.01 (other than a default referred to in clauses (a) or (b) above, or an agreement, covenant or provision that has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of one or more series of Securities other than that series) which default continues for a period of 60 calendar days after the Company or such Guarantor receives written notice specifying the default (and demanding that such default be remedied) from the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% of the Principal Amount of Securities of that series then outstanding (with a copy to the Trustee if given by Holders) (except in the case of a default with respect to Section 10.01 of this Indenture, which will constitute an Event of Default with such notice requirement but without such passage of time requirement).
- (d) the entry by a court having jurisdiction in the premises of (i) a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company or a Guarantor of such series of Securities in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, or other similar law or (ii) a decree or order adjudging the Company or such Guarantor bankrupt or insolvent, or approving as properly filed a petition seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, or composition of or in respect of the Company or such Guarantor under any applicable federal or state law, or appointing a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator, or other similar official of the Company or such Guarantor or of any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree or order for relief or any such other decree or order unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive calendar days;
- (e) the commencement by the Company or a Guarantor of such series of Securities of a voluntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, or other similar law or of any other case or proceeding to be adjudicated bankrupt or insolvent, or the consent by it to the entry of a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company or such Guarantor in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, or other similar law or to the commencement of any bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding against it, or the filing by it of a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief with respect to the Company or such Guarantor under any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, or other similar law, or the consent by it to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of or taking possession by a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator, or other similar official of the Company or such Guarantor or of any substantial part of its property pursuant to any such law, or the making by it of an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the admission by it in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or the taking of corporate action by the Company or such Guarantor in furtherance of any such action;

(f) any Guarantee relating to such series Securities shall cease to be in full force and effect (other than in accordance with the terms of this Indenture) or any Guarantor denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Guarantee; or

(g) any other Event of Default with respect to Securities of that series as specified pursuant to Section 3.01, which shall not have been remedied within the specified period after written notice, as specified in Section 5.01(c).

SECTION 5.02. Acceleration.

(a) If any Event of Default (other than an Event of Default specified in clause (d) or (e) of Section 5.01) occurs and is continuing with respect to Securities of any series, the Trustee by written notice to the Company or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate Principal Amount of the then outstanding Securities of that series by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may declare the unpaid principal of, premium, if any, and any accrued and unpaid interest on all the Securities of the affected series to be due and payable immediately. Except as set forth above, upon such declaration the principal of, premium, if any, and interest shall be due and payable immediately. If an Event of Default specified in clause (d) or (e) of Section 5.01 occurs with respect to the Company or any Guarantor, the unpaid principal of, premium, if any, and any accrued and unpaid interest on all the Securities shall *ipso facto* become and be immediately due and payable without further action or notice on the part of the Trustee or any Holder.

(b) At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to the Securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article 5 provided, the Holders of a majority in Principal Amount of the outstanding Securities of such series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if (i) the Company or a Guarantor has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay (A) all overdue interest on all of the Securities of that series, (B) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) Securities of that series which has become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and any interest thereon at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in the Securities of that series, (C) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue interest at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in the Securities of that series, and (D) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee and its agents and counsel and (ii) all Events of Default with respect to the Securities of that series, other than the non-payment of the principal of the Securities of that series which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 5.04. No such rescission will affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

SECTION 5.03. Other Remedies. If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of principal or interest on the Securities of such series or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Securities of such series or this Indenture.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Securities of such series or does not produce any of them in the proceeding and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities in respect of which such judgment has been recovered. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. All remedies are cumulative to the extent permitted by law.

SECTION 5.04. Waiver of Past Defaults. The Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate Principal Amount of the Securities of any series then outstanding by written notice to the Trustee may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Securities of such series waive any existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under this Indenture except a continuing Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal (whether at Stated Maturity, upon redemption (if applicable), upon any required repurchase by the Company (if applicable) or otherwise) of (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, on any Security of such series or, in the case of the Securities of any series that are convertible or exchangeable, in the payment or delivery of any consideration due upon conversion or exchange of the Securities of that series (if applicable). The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date for the purpose of determining the Persons entitled to waive any past Default hereunder. If a record date is fixed, the Holders on such record date, or their duly designated proxies, and only such Persons, shall be entitled to waive any Default hereunder, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date. Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

SECTION 5.05. Control by Majority. With respect to the Securities of any series, the Holders of a majority in aggregate Principal Amount of the then outstanding Securities of that series may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on it. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or this Indenture, that the Trustee in good faith determines may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders of that series or that may involve or cause the Trustee any potential liability. The Trustee may take any other action which it deems proper which is not inconsistent with any such direction.

SECTION 5.06. Limitation on Suits. A Holder of any Security of any series may pursue a remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Securities of the applicable series only if:

- (a) the Holder gives to the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default with respect to that series;
- (b) the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate Principal Amount of the then outstanding Securities of that series make a written request to the Trustee to pursue the remedy;
- (c) such Holder or Holders provide to the Trustee indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense in connection with the pursuance of such remedy;
- (d) during the 60-day period specified in (e) below, the Holders of a majority in aggregate Principal Amount of the then outstanding Securities of such series do not give the Trustee a direction inconsistent with the request; and
- (e) the Trustee does not comply with the request within 60 calendar days after receipt of the notice, request and the offer of indemnity.

Holders shall not have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture or any Security to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other such Holders or Holders of Securities of any other series, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all such Holders.

SECTION 5.07. Rights of Holders to Receive Payment. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the right of any Holder to receive payment of principal (whether at Stated Maturity, upon redemption (if applicable), upon any required repurchase by the Company (if applicable) or otherwise) of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on any Security or, if applicable, payment or delivery of any consideration due upon conversion or exchange of any Security, in each case, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment or delivery on or after such respective dates, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of the Holder.

SECTION 5.08. Collection Suit by Trustee. If an Event of Default specified in Sections 5.01(a) and 5.01(b) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee is authorized to recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company, any Guarantor or any other obligor for the whole amount of principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, remaining unpaid on any Securities of such series and interest on overdue principal and, to the extent lawful, interest and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.07 hereof, including the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

SECTION 5.09. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim. The Trustee is authorized to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and the Holders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company or any Guarantor (or any other obligor upon the Securities), its creditors or its property and shall be entitled and empowered to collect, receive and distribute any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and any custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.07 hereof. To the extent that the payment of any such compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.07 hereof out of the estate in any such proceeding, shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, money, securities and other properties which the Holders may be entitled to receive in such proceeding whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities of any series or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

SECTION 5.10. Priorities. If the Trustee collects any money pursuant to this Article, it shall pay out the money in the following order:

First: to the Trustee, its agents and attorneys for amounts due under Section 6.07, including payment of all compensation, expense and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee and the costs and expenses of collection;

Second: to Holders for amounts due and unpaid on the Securities of any series for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Securities of such series for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, respectively; and

Third: to the Company or, to the extent the Trustee collects any amount pursuant to Section 2.02 hereof from a Guarantor, to such Guarantor, or to such party as a court of competent jurisdiction shall direct.

The Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Holders pursuant to this Section 5.10 upon seven calendar days prior notice to the Company.

SECTION 5.11. Undertaking for Costs. In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as a Trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 5.11 does not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by a Holder of Securities of the affected series pursuant to Section 5.07 hereof, a suit by Holders of more than 10% in aggregate Principal Amount of the then outstanding Securities of any series in the case of any suit relating to or arising under clause (a), (b), (c), (f) or (g) of Section 5.01, or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in aggregate Principal Amount of the then outstanding Securities of all series in the case of any suit relating to or arising under clause (d) or (e) of Section 5.01.

SECTION 5.12. Restoration of Rights and Remedies. If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceeding, the Company, any Guarantor, the Trustee and the Holders shall be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding has been instituted.

SECTION 5.13. Rights and Remedies Cumulative. Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities in the last paragraph of Section 3.09, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

SECTION 5.14. Delay or Omission Not Waiver. No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of Securities of any series to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

## ARTICLE 6

### THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 6.01. Duties and Responsibilities of the Trustee; During Default; Prior to Default. The Trustee, with respect to the Securities of any series, prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such series and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default with respect to the Securities of such series which may have occurred, undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties with respect to such series as are specifically set forth in this Indenture. In case an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series has occurred (and is continuing which has not been cured or waived) the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture with respect to such series, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs.

No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, provided that:

(a) the duties and obligations of the Trustee shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee;

(b) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any statements, certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such statements, certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of any calculation or facts stated therein);

(c) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it shall be conclusively determined by a court of competent jurisdiction or by such other means as may be agreed by the Company and the Trustee at the time of determination that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(d) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with a Company Order or the direction of the Holders given as provided in Section 5.05 or otherwise exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture.

None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any potential or actual liability (financial or otherwise) in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if there shall be reasonable ground for believing that the repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such liability is not assured to it. This Section 6.01 is in furtherance of and subject to Sections 315 and 316 of the Trust Indenture Act.

Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Article 6.

SECTION 6.02. Certain Rights of the Trustee. In furtherance of and subject to the Trust Indenture Act, and subject to Section 6.01:

(a) the Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, Officers' Certificate, Opinion of Counsel or any other certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

(b) any request, direction, order or demand of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by an Officers' Certificate (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) and the Trustee may request and be entitled to receive an Officers' Certificate before acting or refraining from acting with respect to such request, direction, order or demand; and any resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company or a Guarantor, if any, may be evidenced to the Trustee by a copy thereof certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company or that Guarantor;

(c) the Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection and any advice or Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with such advice or Opinion of Counsel;

(d) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Holders of the Securities of any series pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered and provided to the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred therein or thereby;

(e) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion, rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;

(f) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, appraisal, bond, debenture, note, coupon, security, or other paper or document unless requested in writing so to do by the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate Principal Amount of the Securities of any series then outstanding; provided that, if the payment within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the making of such investigation is, in the opinion of the Trustee, not assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may require (and shall not be required to make such investigation unless it receives) indemnity satisfactory to it against such expenses or liabilities as a condition to proceeding; the reasonable expenses of every such examination shall be paid by the Company;

(g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys not regularly in its employ and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any such agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder;

(h) the rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee under this Indenture, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and to each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder and the employees, officers and directors of the Trustee;

(i) the Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any Default or Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has received from a Holder, the Company or any Guarantor written notice of any event which is in fact such a Default or Event of Default, as the case may be, and such notice references the Securities, this Indenture, the circumstances giving rise to such a Default or Event of Default and that the same has occurred and is continuing; and

(j) The Trustee may request that the Company deliver an Officers' Certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officers' Certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officers' Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded.

SECTION 6.03. Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals, Disposition of Securities or Application of Proceeds Thereof. The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same. The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities, except that the Trustee represents, that it is duly authorized to execute and deliver this Indenture, authenticate the Securities and perform its obligations hereunder and that the statements made by it in a Statement of Eligibility on Form T-1 supplied to the Company, are true and accurate, subject to the qualifications set forth therein. The Trustee shall not be liable or accountable in any manner for the use or application by the Company of any of the Securities or of the proceeds thereof.

SECTION 6.04. Trustee and Agents May Hold Securities; Collections, Etc. The Trustee or any of its affiliates or any agent of the Company or the Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities, subject to Sections 6.10 and 6.13 with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or such agent and may otherwise deal with the Company, any Guarantor or their respective affiliates and receive, collect, hold and retain collections from the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not the Trustee or such agent. However, in the event that the Trustee acquires any "conflicting interest," as defined in Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act, it must eliminate such conflict within 90 calendar days, apply to the Commission for permission to continue as trustee or resign.

SECTION 6.05. Moneys Held by Trustee. All moneys received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by mandatory provisions of law. Neither the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be under any liability for interest on any moneys received by it hereunder, except as otherwise agreed with the Company.

SECTION 6.06. Notice of Default. If any Default or any Event of Default occurs and is continuing with respect to the Securities of any series and if such Default or Event of Default is actually known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, the Trustee shall mail to each Holder of Securities of such series in the manner and to the extent provided in Trust Indenture Act Section 313(c) notice of the Default or Event of Default ("Notice of Default") within 90 calendar days after it occurs, unless such Default or Event of Default has been cured; provided that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal (whether at Stated Maturity, upon redemption (if applicable), upon any required repurchase by the Company (if applicable) or otherwise) of, or interest or premium, if any, on any Security of such series, in the payment or delivery of any consideration due upon conversion or exchange of any Security of such series (if applicable) or in the payment of any sinking fund installment with respect to Securities of such series, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee or a trust committee of directors and/or Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determine that the withholding of such notice is in the interest of the Holders of Securities of such series.

SECTION 6.07. Compensation and Indemnification of Trustee and Its Prior Claim. The Company covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustee from time to time, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, such compensation as shall be agreed in writing between the Company and the Trustee (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust) and the Company covenants and agrees to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by or on behalf of it in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its counsel and of all agents and other persons not regularly in its employ) except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may arise from its negligence or bad faith (as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in a final, non-appealable decision or by such other means as may be agreed by the Company and the Trustee at the time of determination). The Company also covenants to indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any and all loss, liability, damage, claim or expense, including taxes (other than taxes based on the income of the Trustee) incurred without negligence or bad faith on its part (as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in a final, non-appealable decision or by such other means as may be agreed by the Company and the Trustee at the time of determination), arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this Indenture or the trusts hereunder and its duties hereunder, including without limitation the costs and expenses of defending itself against or investigating any claim (whether asserted by the Company, a Holder or any other Person). The obligations of the Company under this Section to compensate and indemnify the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee and each predecessor Trustee for expenses, disbursements and advances shall constitute additional indebtedness hereunder and shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture. Such financial obligations of the Company identified in this Section 6.07 shall be a senior claim to that of the Securities of each series, and as security for such obligations, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to such Securities, upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of particular Securities, and the Securities of each series are hereby subordinated to such senior claim. Such lien shall survive the discharge and satisfaction of this Indenture.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Event of Default specified in Section 5.01(d) or Section 5.01(e), the expenses (including the reasonable charges and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for the services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law.

SECTION 6.08. Right of Trustee to Rely on Officers' Certificate, Etc. Subject to Sections 6.01 and 6.02, whenever in the administration of the trusts of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering or omitting any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee, and such certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

SECTION 6.09. Persons Eligible for Appointment as Trustee. The Trustee hereunder shall at all times be a corporation, national association or other appropriate entity having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$150,000,000, and which is eligible in accordance with the provisions of Section 310(a) of the Trust Indenture Act. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of a federal, state or District of Columbia supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published.

SECTION 6.10. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor Trustee.

(a) The Trustee may at any time resign with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice of resignation to the Company and to the Holders of Securities of such series, such notice to the Holders to be given by mailing (by first class mail) the same within 30 calendar days after such notice is given to the Company. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor trustee by written instrument in duplicate, executed by authority of the Board of Directors of the Company, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning Trustee and one copy to the successor trustee. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed and have accepted appointment within 30 calendar days after the mailing of such notice of resignation, the resigning trustee may petition, at the expense of the Company, any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee, or any Holder of the affected series who has been a bona fide holder of the Securities of the affected series for at least six months (or since the Issue Date for such Securities if the holding period is less than six months) may, on behalf of itself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

(b) In case at any time any of the following shall occur:

(i) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act, after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder who has been a bona fide holder of Securities of the affected series for at least six months; or

(ii) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.09, and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Holder; or

(iii) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged as bankrupt or insolvent, or a receiver or liquidator of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation;

then, in any such case, the Company may remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by authority of the Board of Directors of the Company, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor trustee, or, subject to Section 315(e) of the Trust Indenture Act, any Holder of the affected series who has been a bona fide holder of the Securities of the affected series for at least six months may, on behalf of itself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee.

(c) The Holders of a majority in aggregate Principal Amount of the Securities of any series at the time outstanding may at any time remove the Trustee for that series and appoint a successor trustee by delivering to the Trustee so removed, to the successor trustee so appointed and to the Company and any Guarantor the evidence provided for in Section 7.01 of the action in that regard taken by the Holders of that series.

If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed and have accepted appointment 30 calendar days after the mailing of such notice of removal, the Trustee being removed may petition, at the expense of the Company, any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

(d) Any resignation or removal of the Trustee and any appointment of a successor trustee pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section 6.10 shall become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee as provided in Section 6.11.

(e) The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series by mailing written notice of such event by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to all Holders of Securities of such series as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

SECTION 6.11. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.

(a) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor Trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its fees, costs, expenses and other charges, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.

(b) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, any applicable Guarantor, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall upon payment of its fees, costs, expenses and other charges duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates.

(c) Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company and any applicable Guarantor shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.

(d) No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 6.12. Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business of Trustee. Any corporation or national association into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or to which the Trustee's assets may be sold, or any corporation or national association resulting from any merger, conversion, consolidation or sale to which the Trustee shall be a party or by which the Trustee's property may be bound, or any corporation or national association succeeding to all or substantially all the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided that such entity shall be eligible under the provisions of Section 6.09, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding.

In case at the time such successor to the Trustee shall succeed to the trusts created by this Indenture any of the Securities shall have been authenticated but not delivered, any such successor to the Trustee may adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee and deliver such Securities so authenticated; and, in case at that time any of the Securities shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor Trustee; and in all such cases such certificate shall have the full force that it is anywhere in the Securities or in this Indenture ; provided that the right to adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee or to authenticate Securities in the name of any predecessor Trustee shall apply only to its successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation.

SECTION 6.13. Preferential Collection of Claims. If the Trustee shall be or shall become a creditor, directly or indirectly, secured or unsecured, of the Company (or any other obligor on the Securities), the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of Section 311 of the Trust Indenture Act regarding the collection of claims against the Company (or any such other obligor). For purposes of Section 311(b) (4) and (6) of such Act, the following terms shall mean:

(a) "cash transaction" means any transaction in which full payment for goods or securities sold is made within seven calendar days after delivery of the goods or securities in currency or in checks or other orders drawn upon banks or bankers and payable upon demand; and

(b) “self-liquidating paper” means any draft, bill of exchange, acceptance or obligation which is made, drawn, negotiated or incurred by the Company for the purpose of financing the purchase, processing, manufacturing, shipment, storage or sale of goods, wares or merchandise and which is secured by documents evidencing title to, possession of, or a lien upon, the goods, wares or merchandise or the receivables or proceeds arising from the sale of the goods, wares or merchandise previously constituting the security, provided the security is received by the Trustee simultaneously with the creation of the creditor relationship with the Company arising from the making, drawing, negotiating or incurring of the draft, bill of exchange, acceptance or obligation.

SECTION 6.14. Communications with the Trustee. Any and all notices, certificates, opinions or filings with the Commission required or permitted to be provided by the Company to the Trustee under this Indenture shall be in writing and shall be personally delivered, sent via an internationally recognized overnight delivery service or sent by facsimile or electronic transmission to the address or telecopy number of the Corporate Trust Office.

SECTION 6.15. Paying Agent/Registrar. If the Trustee is acting as Paying Agent and/or Registrar hereunder, the rights and protections afforded to the Trustee under this Article 6 will also be afforded to the Paying Agent and/or the Registrar.

## ARTICLE 7

### CONCERNING THE HOLDERS

SECTION 7.01. Evidence of Action Taken by Holders. Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders of Securities of any series may be embodied in and evidenced (a) by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by agent duly appointed in writing, (b) by the record of the Holders of Securities of such series voting in favor thereof at any meeting of Holders duly called and held in accordance with the provisions of Article 8, or (c) by a combination of such instrument or instruments and any such record of such a meeting of Holders; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company and each Guarantor, if any. Proof of execution of any instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Sections 6.01 and 6.02) conclusive in favor of the Trustee, the Company and each Guarantor, if any, if made in the manner provided in this Article.

SECTION 7.02. Proof of Execution of Instruments and of Holding of Securities; Record Date. Subject to Sections 6.01 and 6.02, the execution of any instrument by a Holder or its agent or proxy may be proved in accordance with such reasonable rules and regulations as may be prescribed by the Trustee or in such manner as shall be satisfactory to the Trustee. The holding of Securities shall be proved by the Security Register or by a certificate of the Registrar thereof. The Company may set a record date for purposes of determining the identity of Holders of Securities entitled to vote or consent to any action referred to in Section 7.01, which record date may be set at any time or from time to time by notice to the Trustee, for any date or dates (in the case of any adjournment or resolicitation) not more than 90 calendar days nor less than 20 calendar days prior to the proposed date of such vote or consent, and thereafter, notwithstanding any other provisions hereof, only Holders of Securities of record on such record date shall be entitled to so vote or give such consent or to withdraw such vote or consent.

SECTION 7.03. Who May Be Deemed Owners of Securities. The Company, each Guarantor, if any, the Trustee, any Paying Agent and any Registrar may deem and treat the person in whose name any Security of any series shall be registered in the Security Register on the applicable record date as the absolute owner of such Security (whether or not such Security shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notation of ownership or other writing thereon) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such Security and for all other purposes; and none of the Company, any Guarantor, the Trustee, any Paying Agent or any Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary. All such payments so made to, or upon the order of, any Holders shall be valid, and, to the extent of the sum or sums so paid, effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability of moneys payable upon any such Security.

SECTION 7.04. Securities Owned by Company Deemed Not Outstanding. In determining whether the Holders of the requisite aggregate Principal Amount of Securities of any series have concurred in any direction, consent or waiver under this Indenture, Securities of such series which are owned by the Company, any Guarantor with respect to such series or any other obligor on the Securities of such series or by any person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Company, any such Guarantor or any other obligor on the Securities of such series shall be disregarded and deemed not to be outstanding for the purpose of any such determination, except that for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, consent or waiver only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee actually knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company, any Guarantor or any other obligor upon the Securities or any person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Company, any Guarantor or any other obligor on the Securities. In case of a dispute as to such right, the advice of counsel shall be full protection in respect of any decision made by the Trustee in accordance with such advice. Upon request of the Trustee, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee promptly an Officers' Certificate listing and identifying all Securities of any series, if any, known by the Company to be owned or held by or for the account of any of the above-described persons; and, subject to Sections 6.01 and 6.02, the Trustee shall be entitled to accept such Officers' Certificate as conclusive evidence of the facts therein set forth and of the fact that all Securities of such series not listed therein are outstanding for the purpose of any such determination.

SECTION 7.05. Record Date for Action by Holders. Whenever in this Indenture it is provided that Holders of a specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series may take any action (including the making of any demand or request, the giving of any direction, notice, consent or waiver or the taking of any other action), other than any action taken at a meeting of Holders of such series called pursuant to Article 8, the Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date, which need not be the date provided in TIA Section 316(c) to the extent it would otherwise be applicable, for the purpose of determining the Holders entitled to give their consent or take any other action described above or required or permitted to be taken pursuant to this Indenture. If a record date is fixed, then notwithstanding Section 7.06, those Persons who were Holders at such record date (or their duly designated proxies), and only those Persons, shall be entitled to give such consent or to revoke any consent previously given or to take any such action, whether or not such Persons continue to be Holders after such record date. No such consent shall be valid or effective for more than 90 days after such record date

SECTION 7.06. Right of Revocation of Action Taken. At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 7.01, of the taking of any action by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate Principal Amount of the Securities of any series specified in this Indenture in connection with such action, any Holder of a Security the serial number of which is shown by the evidence to be included among the serial numbers of the Securities of the series the Holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice at the Corporate Trust Office and upon proof of holding as provided in this Article 7, revoke such action so far as concerns such Security. Except as aforesaid, any such action taken by the Holder of any Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future holders and owners of such Security and of any Securities issued in exchange or substitution therefor, irrespective of whether or not any notation in regard thereto is made upon any such Security. Any action taken by the Holders of the percentage in aggregate Principal Amount of the Securities of any series specified in this Indenture in connection with such action shall be conclusively binding upon the Company, each Guarantor with respect to such series, if any, the Trustee and the Holders of all the Securities of such series.

## ARTICLE 8

### MEETINGS OF HOLDERS

SECTION 8.01. Purposes for Which Meeting May Be Called. A meeting of Holders of Securities of any series may be called at any time and from time to time pursuant to the provisions of this Article 8 for any of the following purposes:

(a) to give any notice to the Company, any Guarantor or to the Trustee, or to give any directions to the Trustee, or to consent to the waiving of any Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such series hereunder and its consequences, or take any other action authorized to be taken by Holders of such series pursuant to any of the provisions of Article 5;

- (b) to remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of such series pursuant to the provisions of Article 6;
- (c) to consent to the execution of an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto pursuant to the provisions of Section 9.02; or
- (d) to take any other action authorized to be taken by or on behalf of the Holders of the percentage in aggregate Principal Amount of the Securities of such series under any other provisions of this Indenture or under applicable law.

SECTION 8.02. Manner of Calling Meetings; Record Date. The Trustee may at any time call a meeting of Holders of any series to take any action specified in Section 8.01, to be held at such time and at such place in [●], or as the Trustee shall determine. Notice of every meeting of Holders of any series setting forth the time and the place of such meeting and in general terms the action proposed to be taken at such meeting, shall be mailed not less than 30 nor more than 60 calendar days prior to the date fixed for the meeting to such Holders at their registered addresses. For the purpose of determining Holders entitled to notice of any meeting of Holders, the Trustee shall fix in advance a date as the record date for such determination, such date to be a Business Day not more than 10 calendar days prior to the date of the mailing of such notice as hereinabove provided. Only persons in whose name a Security of such series is registered upon the books of the Company on a record date fixed by the Trustee as aforesaid, or by the Company or the Holders as in Section 8.03 provided, shall be entitled to notice of the meeting of Holders with respect to which such record date was so fixed.

SECTION 8.03. Call of Meeting by Company or Holders. In case at any time the Company or a Guarantor, if any, pursuant to a resolution of its Board of Directors, or the Holders of at least 10 percent in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series then outstanding, shall have requested the Trustee to call a meeting of the Holders of such series to take any action authorized in Section 8.01 by written request setting forth in reasonable detail the action proposed to be taken at the meeting, and the Trustee shall not have mailed notice of such meeting within 20 calendar days after receipt of such request, then the Company, any such Guarantor or the Holders of Securities of such series in the amount above specified may fix the record date with respect to, and determine the time and the place for, such meeting and may call such meeting to take any action authorized in Section 8.01, by mailing notice thereof as provided in Section 8.02. The record date fixed as provided in the preceding sentence shall be set forth in a written notice to the Trustee and shall be a Business Day not less than 15 nor more than 20 calendar days after the date on which such notice is sent to the Trustee.

SECTION 8.04. Who May Attend and Vote at Meeting. To be entitled to vote at any meeting of Holders of any series, a person shall be a Holder of one or more Securities of such series. The only persons who shall be entitled to be present or to speak at any meeting of Holders of any series shall be the persons entitled to vote at such meeting and their counsel, any representatives of the Trustee and its counsel, any representatives of the Company and its counsel, and any representatives of any Guarantor of such Securities and its counsel. When a determination of Holders entitled to vote at any meeting of Holders has been made as provided in this Section 8.04, such determination shall apply to any adjournment thereof.

SECTION 8.05. Regulations. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, the Trustee may make such reasonable regulations as it may deem advisable for any meeting of Holders of any series, in regard to proof of the holding of the Securities of such series and of the appointment of proxies, and in regard to the appointment and duties of inspectors of votes, the submission and examination of proxies, certificates and other evidence of the right to vote, and such other matters concerning the conduct of the meeting as it shall think fit. Except as otherwise permitted or required by any such regulations, the holding of the Securities of such series shall be provided in the manner specified in Section 8.06.

The Trustee shall, by an instrument in writing, appoint a temporary chairman of the meeting, unless the meeting shall have been called by the Company or by Holders as provided in Section 8.03, in which case the Company or the Holders calling the meeting, as the case may be, shall in like manner appoint a temporary chairman. A permanent chairman and a permanent secretary of the meeting shall be elected by a vote of the Holders of a majority in Principal Amount of the Securities represented at the meeting and entitled to vote.

Subject to the provisions of Section 7.04, at any meeting each Holder or proxy entitled to vote thereat shall be entitled to one vote for each \$1,000 principal amount of Securities of such series held or represented by him; provided that no vote shall be cast or counted at any meeting in respect of any Security challenged as not outstanding and ruled by the chairman of the meeting to be not outstanding. The chairman of the meeting shall have no right to vote other than by virtue of Securities held by him or instruments in writing as aforesaid duly designating him as the person to vote on behalf of other Holders. Any meeting of Holders duly called pursuant to the provisions of Section 8.02 or 8.03 may be adjourned from time to time, and the meeting may be held as so adjourned without further notice.

At any meeting of Holders of any series, the presence of persons who held, or who are acting as proxy for persons who held, an aggregate Principal Amount of Securities of such series on the record date for such meeting sufficient to take action on the business for the transaction of which such meeting was called shall constitute a quorum, but, if less than a quorum is present, the persons holding or representing a majority in aggregate Principal Amount of the Securities of such series represented at the meeting may adjourn such meeting with the same effect, for all intents and purposes, as though a quorum had been present.

SECTION 8.06. Manner of Voting at Meetings and Record to be Kept. The vote upon any resolution submitted to any meeting of Holders of any series shall be by written ballots on each of which shall be subscribed the signature of the Holder or proxy casting such ballot and the identifying number or numbers of the Securities of such series held or represented in respect of which such ballot is cast. The permanent chairman of the meeting shall appoint two inspectors of votes who shall count all votes cast at the meeting for or against any resolution and who shall make and file with the secretary of the meeting their verified written reports in duplicate of all votes cast at the meeting. A record in duplicate of the proceedings of each meeting of Holders shall be prepared by the secretary of the meeting and there shall be attached to said record the original reports of the inspectors of votes on any vote by ballot taken thereat and affidavits by one or more persons having knowledge of the facts setting forth a copy of the notice of the meeting and showing that said notice was mailed as provided in Section 8.02. The record shall show the identifying numbers of the Securities of such series voting in favor of or against any resolution. Each counterpart of such record shall be signed and verified by the affidavits of the permanent chairman and secretary of the meeting and one of the counterparts shall be delivered to the Company and the other to the Trustee to be preserved by the Trustee.

Any counterpart record so signed and verified shall be conclusive evidence of the matters therein stated and shall be the record referred to in clause (b) of Section 7.01.

SECTION 8.07. Exercise of Rights of Trustee and Holders Not to be Hindered or Delayed. Nothing in this Article 8 contained shall be deemed or construed to authorize or permit, by reason of any call of a meeting of Holders or any rights expressly or impliedly conferred hereunder to make such call, any hindrance or delay in the exercise of any right or rights conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders of any series under any of the provisions of this Indenture or of the Securities of such series.

## ARTICLE 9

### SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 9.01. Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders. The Company, the Guarantors, if any, and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Securities of any series or waive any provision hereof or thereof without the consent of any Holder:

(a) to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency in a manner that does not, individually or in the aggregate with all other changes, adversely affect the rights of any Holder of the Securities of any series in any material respect;

- (b) to provide for uncertificated Securities in addition to or in place of certificated Securities;
- (c) to evidence the assumption of the obligations of the Company or a Guarantor to the Holders of the Securities in the case of any transaction pursuant to Article 10 hereof;
- (d) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor trustee and to add to or change any of the provisions of the Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one trustee;
- (e) to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders of all or any series of Securities or that does not adversely affect the legal rights hereunder of any such Holder;
- (f) to comply with requirements of the Commission in order to effect or maintain the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act;
- (g) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 2.01 and 3.01;
- (h) to secure the Company's obligations in respect of the Securities of any series;
- (i) to add an additional Guarantor in respect of the Securities of any series.
- (j) in the case of convertible or exchangeable Securities of any series, subject to the provisions of the supplemental indenture for such series of Securities, to provide for conversion rights, exchange rights and/or repurchase rights of Holders of such series of Securities in connection with any reclassification or change of the Company's common stock or in the event of any amalgamation, consolidation, merger or sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company or its Subsidiaries substantially as an entirety occurs;
- (k) in the case of convertible or exchangeable Securities of any series, to reduce the conversion price or exchange price applicable to such series of Securities;
- (l) in the case of convertible or exchangeable Securities of any series, to increase the conversion rate or exchange ratio in the manner described in the supplemental indenture for such series of Securities, provided that the increase will not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Securities of such series in any material respect; or
- (m) any other action to amend or supplement the Indenture or the Securities of any series as set forth in the supplemental indenture establishing the terms of the Securities of that series as provided in Section 3.01(b).

Upon the request of the Company accompanied by a resolution of its Board of Directors authorizing the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 9.04 hereof, the Trustee shall join with the Company and the Guarantors, if any, in the execution of any supplemental indenture authorized or permitted by the terms of this Indenture and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations which may be therein contained, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into such supplemental indenture which affects its own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

SECTION 9.02. With Consent of Holders. Except as provided in the next succeeding paragraphs, this Indenture or the Securities may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate Principal Amount of all the Securities then outstanding affected by such supplemental indenture (acting as a single class).

Upon the request of the Company accompanied by a resolution of its Board of Directors authorizing the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence satisfactory to the Trustee of the consent of the Holders as aforesaid, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 9.04 hereof, the Trustee shall join with the Company and the Guarantors, if any, in the execution of such supplemental indenture unless such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may in its discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Holders under this Section 9.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment or waiver, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section becomes effective, the Company shall mail to the Holders affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Company to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture or waiver. Subject to Sections 5.02(b), 5.04 and 5.07 hereof, the application of or compliance with, either generally or in a particular instance, of any provision of this Indenture or the Securities may be waived as to each series of Securities by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Securities of that series.

Without the consent of each Holder affected hereby, however, an amendment or waiver may not:

- (a) reduce the percentage in Principal Amount of Securities of any series whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (b) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of, or any installment of principal of or interest on, or time for payment of interest on, any Security, or reduce the Principal Amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon or any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, or change any Payment Office where, or the coin or currency in which, any Security or any premium or interest thereon is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the redemption date);
- (c) modify any of the provisions of this Section 9.02, Section 5.04 or Section 4.06, except to increase the percentage in Principal Amount of Holders required under any such Section or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding Security affected thereby, provided that this clause (c) will not be deemed to require the consent of any Holder with respect to changes in the references to "the Trustee" and concomitant changes in this Section 9.02, Section 5.02(b), Section 5.04 and Section 4.06, or the deletion of this proviso, in accordance with the requirements of Section 6.11;
- (d) impair the rights of Holders of the Securities of any series that are exchangeable or convertible to receive payment or delivery of any consideration due upon the conversion or exchange of the Securities of that series;
- (e) change in any manner adverse to the interests of the Holders of any outstanding Securities the terms and conditions of the obligations of the Guarantors, if applicable, in respect of the due and punctual payment of the principal thereof (and premium, if any, thereon) and interest thereon or any additional amounts or any sinking fund or analogous payments provided in respect thereof; or
- (f) modify or amend any of the provisions of the Indenture or Securities of any series as may be set forth in the supplemental indenture with respect to the Securities of that series as requiring the consent of each Holder affected thereby.

SECTION 9.03. Effect of Supplemental Indenture. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions hereof, this Indenture shall be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Company, each Guarantor, if any, and the Holders shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

SECTION 9.04. Documents to Be Given to Trustee; Compliance with TIA. The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.01 and 6.02, shall be entitled to receive and conclusively rely upon an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any such supplemental indenture is permitted or authorized under and otherwise complies with the applicable provisions of this Indenture. Every such supplemental indenture shall comply with the TIA.

SECTION 9.05. Notation on Securities in Respect of Supplemental Indentures. Securities authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article may bear a notation approved by the Trustee as to form (but not as to substance) as to any matter provided for by such supplemental indenture or as to any action taken at any such meeting. If the Company, any applicable Guarantor or the Trustee shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Board of Directors of the Company, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may be prepared by the Company, endorsed by any such Guarantor, authenticated by the Trustee and delivered in exchange for the Securities of such series then outstanding.

## ARTICLE 10

### CONSOLIDATION, MERGER OR SALE OF ASSETS

SECTION 10.01. When the Company May Merge, Etc. The Company shall not consolidate with or merge with or into, or sell, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its assets to, another Person (including pursuant to a statutory arrangement), whether in a single transaction or series of related transactions, unless:

(a) the Company is the surviving entity or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger or to which such sale, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition is made shall be a Person organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America or any State or the District of Columbia, and shall expressly assume, by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, the due and punctual payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on all the Securities and the performance or observance of every covenant of this Indenture of the part of the Company to be performed or observed;

(b) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time, or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have happened and be continuing; and

(c) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel each stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance or transfer and, if a supplemental indenture is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental indenture comply with this Article and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

SECTION 10.02. Successor Person Substituted. Upon any consolidation or merger, or any sale, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company in accordance with Section 10.01 hereof, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into or with which the Company is merged or to which such sale, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition is made shall succeed to, and, except in the case of a lease, be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such consolidation, merger, sale, transfer, conveyance or other disposition, the provisions of this Indenture referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the successor Person), and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein.

In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Securities thereafter to be issued as may be appropriate. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) a consolidation or merger by the Company with or into, or (ii) the sale, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of its assets to, one or more of its Subsidiaries shall not relieve the Company from its obligations under this Indenture and the Securities.

SECTION 10.03. Opinion of Counsel to Trustee. The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.01 and 6.02, may receive an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any such consolidation, merger, sale, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition complies with the applicable provisions of this Indenture.

## ARTICLE 11

### REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES

SECTION 11.01. Applicability of Article. Securities of any series which are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for Securities of any series) in accordance with this Article.

SECTION 11.02. Notice of Redemption; Partial Redemptions. Notice of redemption to the Holders of Securities of any series to be redeemed as a whole or in part shall be given by mailing notice of such redemption by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 calendar days and not more than 60 calendar days prior to the date fixed for redemption to such Holders of Securities at their last addresses as they shall appear upon the registry books. Any notice which is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives the notice. Failure to give notice by mail, or any defect in the notice to the Holder of any Security designated for redemption as a whole or in part shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Security.

The notice of redemption to each such Holder shall identify the Securities to be redeemed (including CUSIP numbers) and shall specify the Principal Amount of each Security held by such Holder to be redeemed, the date fixed for redemption, the redemption price, the place or places of payment, that payment will be made upon presentation and surrender of such Securities, that interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption will be paid as specified in said notice and that on and after said date interest thereon or on the portions thereof to be redeemed will cease to accrue. In case any Security is to be redeemed in part only the notice of redemption shall state the portion of the Principal Amount thereof to be redeemed and shall state that on and after the date fixed for redemption, upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities in Principal Amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued.

The notice of redemption of Securities of any series to be redeemed at the option of the Company shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company.

No later than 10:00 a.m. New York City time on the redemption date specified in the notice of redemption given as provided in this Section, the Company will deposit with the Trustee or with one or more Paying Agents (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, set aside, segregate and hold in trust) an amount of money sufficient to redeem on the redemption date all the Securities of a series so called for redemption at the appropriate redemption price, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. The Company will deliver to the Trustee at least 30 calendar days prior to the date fixed for redemption an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate Principal Amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed.

If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Trustee shall select, either pro rata, by lot or by any other method it shall deem fair and reasonable, Securities to be redeemed in whole or in part. Securities may be redeemed in part only in denominations equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series or any integral multiple thereof. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities selected for partial redemption, the Principal Amount thereof to be redeemed. For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Security redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the Principal Amount of such Security which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 11.03. Payment of Securities Called for Redemption. If notice of redemption has been given as above provided, the Securities or portions of Securities specified in such notice shall become due and payable on the date and at the place stated in such notice at the applicable redemption price, together with interest accrued to, but not including, the date fixed for redemption, and on and after said date (unless the Company and any Guarantors shall default in the payment of such Securities at the redemption price, together with interest accrued to said date) interest on the Securities or portions of Securities so called for redemption shall cease to accrue and, except as provided in Sections 6.05 and 12.06, such Securities shall cease from and after the date fixed for redemption to be entitled to any benefit or security under this Indenture, and the Holders thereof shall have no right in respect of such Securities except the right to receive the redemption price thereof and unpaid interest to the date fixed for redemption. On presentation and surrender of such Securities at a Payment Office specified in said notice, said Securities or the specified portions thereof shall be paid and redeemed by the Company at the applicable redemption price, together with interest accrued thereon to, but not including, the date fixed for redemption; provided that any payment of interest becoming due on the date fixed for redemption shall be payable to the Holders of such Securities registered as such on the relevant Regular Record Date subject to the terms and provisions of Section 3.05 hereof.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal shall, until paid or duly provided for, bear interest from the date fixed for redemption at the rate borne by the Security.

Upon presentation of any Securities redeemed in part only, the Company shall execute, the Guarantors, if any, shall, execute the Guarantees endorsed thereon, and the Trustee shall authenticate and make available for delivery to or on the order of the Holder thereof, at the expense of the Company, new Securities of authorized denominations, in Principal Amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Securities so presented.

## ARTICLE 12

### DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

SECTION 12.01. Applicability of the Article; Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance. Unless pursuant to Section 3.01 provision is made for the inapplicability of either or both of (a) defeasance of the Securities of a series under Section 12.02 or (b) covenant defeasance of the Securities of a series under Section 12.03, then the provisions of such Section or Sections, as the case may be, together with the other provisions of this Article, shall be applicable to the Securities of such series, and the Company may, at its option, by resolution of its Board of Directors, at any time, elect to have either Section 12.02 or Section 12.03 applied to the outstanding Securities of a series upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article 12.

SECTION 12.02. Legal Defeasance and Discharge. Upon the Company's exercise of the option provided under Section 12.01 hereof to defease the outstanding Securities of a particular series under this Section 12.02, the Company and any Guarantors shall be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to such outstanding Securities and related Guarantees on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, "Legal Defeasance"). For this purpose, such Legal Defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness represented by the outstanding Securities of such series, which shall thereafter be deemed to be "outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 12.05 hereof and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in clauses (i) and (ii) of this Section 12.02, and to have satisfied all its other obligations under such Securities and this Indenture (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Company shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following provisions which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder: (i) the rights of Holders of outstanding Securities of such series to receive solely from the trust fund described in Section 12.04 hereof, and as more fully set forth in such Section, payments in respect of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such Securities when such payments are due, (ii) the obligations of the Company or any Guarantor with respect to such Securities under Sections 3.06, 3.07, 3.08(a), 3.09, 3.11, and 12.05 hereof, (iii) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder, including, without limitation, the Trustee's rights under Section 6.07 hereof, and the obligations of the Company or any Guarantor in connection therewith and with this Article 12. Subject to compliance with this Article 12, the Company may exercise its option under this Section 12.02 notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 12.03 hereof with respect to the Securities of such series.

SECTION 12.03. Covenant Defeasance. Upon the Company's exercise of the option provided under Section 12.01 hereof to obtain a covenant defeasance with respect to the outstanding Securities of a particular series under this Section 12.03, the Company and any Guarantors shall be released from their obligations under the covenants contained in Article 4 and Section 10.01 hereof and the covenants contained in any supplemental indenture applicable to such series, with respect to the outstanding Securities of such series on and after the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, "Covenant Defeasance"), and the Securities of such series shall thereafter be deemed not outstanding for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but shall continue to be deemed outstanding for all other purposes hereunder. For this purpose, such Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to the outstanding Securities of such series, the Company or any Guarantors may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply shall not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under Section 5.01(c) or Section 5.01(g) with respect to outstanding Securities of such series, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and of the Securities of such series shall be unaffected thereby.

SECTION 12.04. Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance. The following shall be the conditions to the application of either Section 12.02 or Section 12.03 hereof to the outstanding Securities of a particular series:

(a) The Company shall irrevocably have deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee (or another trustee satisfying the requirements of Section 6.09 who shall agree to comply with the provisions of this Article 12 applicable to it) as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefit of the Holders of such Securities, (i) an amount (in such currency, currencies or currency unit in which such Securities and any related coupons are then specified as payable at Stated Maturity), or (ii) non-callable Government Securities that through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than one day before the due date of any payment, cash in Dollars in an amount, or (iii) a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge and which shall be applied by the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee) to pay and discharge the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such outstanding Securities on the stated maturity date of such principal or installment of principal, or interest or premium, if any.

(b) In the case of an election under Section 12.02 hereof, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel confirming that (i) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (ii) since the date hereof, there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the Holders of the outstanding Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred.

(c) In the case of an election under Section 12.03 hereof, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel confirming that the Holders of the outstanding Securities of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred.

(d) No Default or Event of Default (or event that, with the giving of notice or lapse of time or both would become an Event of Default) with respect to the Securities of such series shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or, insofar as Section 5.01(d) or 5.01(e) hereof is concerned, at any time in the period ending on the 124th calendar day after the date of such deposit (it being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until the expiration of such period).

(e) Such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under any material agreement or instrument (other than this Indenture) to which the Company or any Guarantor is a party or by which the Company or such Guarantor is bound (other than a breach, violation or default resulting from the borrowing of funds to be applied to such deposit).

(f) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that the deposit made by the Company pursuant to its election under Section 12.02 or 12.03 hereof was not made by the Company with the intent of preferring the Holders of the affected Securities over the other creditors of the Company with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding creditors of the Company, or others.

(g) Such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall be effected in compliance with any additional terms, conditions or limitations which may be imposed on the Company in connection therewith pursuant to Section 3.01.

(h) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for relating to either the Legal Defeasance under Section 12.02 hereof or the Covenant Defeasance under Section 12.03 hereof (as the case may be) have been complied with as contemplated by this Section 12.04.

SECTION 12.05. Deposited Money and Government Securities to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions. Subject to Section 12.06 hereof, all money and non-callable Government Securities (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 12.04 hereof in respect of the outstanding Securities of a particular series shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities, the Guarantees, if any, relating to such series of Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or non-callable Government Securities deposited pursuant to Section 12.04 hereof or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge that by law is for the account of the Holders of the outstanding Securities of such series.

Anything in this Article 12 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon the Company's request any money or non-callable Government Securities held by it as provided in Section 12.04 hereof with respect to the Securities of any series which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the opinion delivered under Section 12.04(a) hereof), are in excess of the amount thereof which would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

SECTION 12.06. Repayment to the Company or Guarantor. Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company or applicable Guarantor, in trust for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on any Security and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, or interest or premium, if any, has become due and payable and was deposited with the Paying Agent shall be paid to the Company or such Guarantor on its written request (or if then held by the Company or such Guarantor) will be discharged from such trust) subject to any applicable abandoned property law; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company or such Guarantor for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company or such Guarantor as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease.

SECTION 12.07. Reinstatement. If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any Dollars or non-callable Government Securities in accordance with Section 12.02 or 12.03 hereof, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the obligations of the Company and the applicable Guarantors under this Indenture, the Securities and any Guarantees shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 12.02 or 12.03 hereof until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with Section 12.02 or 12.03 hereof, as the case may be; provided that, if the Company or any Guarantor makes any payment of principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on any Security following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company or any Guarantor shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Security to receive such payment from the money held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

ARTICLE 13

SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

SECTION 13.01. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture. This Indenture shall upon a Company Request cease to be of further effect with respect to any series of Securities (except, as to any surviving rights of registration of transfer, exchange or conversion of Securities of such series herein expressly provided for or in the form of Security for such series and any rights to receive payment of interest thereon), and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, when:

- (a) either
  - (i) all Securities of such series theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (A) Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 3.09, and (B) Securities for whose payment money has theretofore been (x) deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 4.03(c) or (y) paid to any State or the District of Columbia pursuant to its unclaimed property or similar laws) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or
  - (ii) all such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation
    - (A) have become due and payable (whether at Stated Maturity, upon redemption (if applicable), upon any required repurchase by the Company (if applicable) or otherwise), or
    - (B) will become due and payable at their stated maturity within one year, or
    - (C) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company, and the Company, in the case of (A), (B) or (C) above, has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee, as trust funds in trust for the purpose, money in the amount in the currency or currency units in which the Securities of such series are payable, sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable), or to the Stated Maturity or redemption date, as the case may be;
- (b) the Company or a Guarantor, if any, has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company or the Guarantors, if any; and
- (c) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture have been complied with.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under Section 6.07 and, if money shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to subclause (ii) of clause (a) of this Section, the obligations of the Trustee under Section 13.02 and Section 4.03(e) shall survive.

SECTION 13.02. Application of Trust Money. Subject to the provisions of Section 4.03(e), all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 13.01 shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities, the Guarantees, if any, relating to such series of Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent), as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, for whose payment such money has been deposited with the Trustee.

#### ARTICLE 14

##### HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE, COMPANY AND GUARANTORS

SECTION 14.01. Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders. The Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee:

(a) semi-annually, not later than 15 calendar days after the Regular Record Date for each series of Securities, a list, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities as of such Regular Record Date (unless the Trustee has such information), or if there is no Regular Record Date for interest for such series of Securities, semi-annually, upon such dates as are set forth in the Board Resolution of the Company or indenture supplemental hereto authorizing such series, and

(b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 calendar days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 calendar days prior to the time such list is furnished;

provided that so long as the Trustee is the Registrar, no such list shall be required to be furnished.

SECTION 14.02. Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.

(a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, the names and addresses of Holders contained in the most recent list furnished to the Trustee as provided in Section 14.01 and the names and addresses of Holders received by the Trustee in its capacity as the Registrar. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 14.01 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

(b) If three or more Holders (herein referred to as "applicants") apply in writing to the Trustee, and furnish to the Trustee reasonable proof that each such applicant has owned a Security for a period of at least six months preceding the date of such application (or since the first date of the issuance for such Security, if the holding period is less than six months), and such application states that the applicants desire to communicate with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities and is accompanied by a copy of the form of proxy or other communication which such applicants propose to transmit, then the Trustee shall, within five Business Days after the receipt of such application, at its election, either

(i) afford such applicants access to the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with Section 14.02(a);  
or

(ii) inform such applicants as to the approximate number of Holders whose names and addresses appear in the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with Section 14.02(a), and as to the approximate cost of mailing to such Holders the form of proxy or other communication, if any, specified in such application.

If the Trustee shall elect not to afford such applicants access to such information, the Trustee shall, upon the written request of such applicants, mail to each Holder whose name and address appears in the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with Section 14.02(a) a copy of the form of proxy or other communication which is specified in such request, with reasonable promptness after a tender to the Trustee of the material to be mailed and of payment, or provision for the payment, of the reasonable expenses of mailing, unless within five Business Days after such tender the Trustee shall mail to such applicants and file with the Commission, together with a copy of the material to be mailed, a written statement to the effect that, in the opinion of the Trustee, such mailing would be contrary to the best interest of the Holders or would be in violation of applicable law. Such written statement shall specify the basis of such opinion. If the Commission, after opportunity for a hearing upon the objections specified in the written statement so filed, shall enter an order refusing to sustain any of such objections or if, after the entry of an order sustaining one or more of such objections, the Commission shall find, after notice and opportunity for hearing, that all objections so sustained have been met and shall enter an order so declaring, the Trustee shall mail copies of such material to all such Holders with reasonable promptness after the entry of such order and the renewal of such tender; otherwise the Trustee shall be relieved of any obligation or duty to such applicants respecting their application.

(c) Every Holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company, any applicable Guarantor and the Trustee that none of the Company, such Guarantors and the Trustee nor any of their respective agents shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of any such information as to the names and addresses of the Holders in accordance with Section 14.02(b), regardless of the source from which such information was derived, and that the Trustee shall not be held accountable by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under Section 14.02(b).

SECTION 14.03. Reports by the Trustee.

(a) The Trustee shall transmit to Holders such reports concerning the Trustee and its actions under this Indenture as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act at the times and in the manner provided pursuant thereto. If required by Section 313(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall, within 60 calendar days after each [●]15th following the date of this Indenture (commencing [●]15, 20[●]) deliver to Holders a brief report, dated as of such [●]15th, which complies with the provisions of such Section 313(a).

(b) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Holders, be filed by the Trustee with each securities exchange upon which Securities of any series are listed, with the Commission and with the Company. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee when any Securities are listed on any securities exchange and of any delisting thereof.

SECTION 14.04. Reports by the Company and Guarantors. The Company shall furnish to the Trustee, within 15 calendar days after it actually files such annual and quarterly reports, information, documents and other reports with the Commission, copies of its annual report and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing the Commission may by rules and regulations prescribe) that the Company is required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act; provided that any such annual and quarterly reports, information, documents and other reports and information filed with the Commission may be provided by the Company to the Trustee electronically. The Company and any Guarantor shall comply with the other provisions of TIA Section 314(a). Delivery of such information, documents and reports to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates). It is expressly understood that materials transmitted electronically by the Company to the Trustee or filed pursuant to the Commission's EDGAR system (or any successor electronic filing system) shall be deemed filed with the Trustee and transmitted to Holders for purposes of this Section 14.04.

ARTICLE 15

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 15.01. Incorporators, Stockholders, Members, Partners, Officers, Managers and Directors of Company or any Guarantor Exempt from Individual Liability. No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement contained in this Indenture, or in any Security of any series or any Guarantees, or because of any indebtedness evidenced thereby, shall be had against any incorporator, as such or against any past, present or future stockholder, member, partner, officer, manager or director, as such, of the Company, any Guarantor or any successor, either directly or through the Company, any Guarantor or any successor, under any rule of law, statute or constitutional provision or by the enforcement of any assessment or by any legal or equitable proceeding or otherwise, all such liability being expressly waived and released by the acceptance of the Securities of such series by the Holders thereof and as part of the consideration for the issue of the Securities of such series.

SECTION 15.02. Provisions of Indenture for the Sole Benefit of Parties and Holders. Except as set forth in Section 15.10, nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities of any series, expressed or implied, shall give or be construed to give to any person, firm or corporation, other than the parties hereto and their successors and the Holders of the Securities of such series, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture or under any covenant or provision herein contained, all such covenants and provisions being for the sole benefit of the parties hereto and their successors and of the Holders of the Securities.

SECTION 15.03. Successors and Assigns of Company or Guarantor Bound by Indenture. All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture contained by or in behalf of the Company or any Guarantor shall bind their successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 15.04. Notices, Etc., to Trustee, the Company and Guarantors. Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or act of Holders or other document provided or permitted by this Indenture to be made upon, given or furnished to, or filed with:

(1) the Trustee by any Holder, or by the Company or a Guarantor, if any, shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if made, given, furnished or filed in writing to or with the Trustee at [●], facsimile [●], or such other facsimile number as may be provided by the Trustee from time to time, and shall be deemed to have been made at the time of actual receipt of such written notice or facsimile transmission thereof; provided that any delivery made or facsimile sent on a day other than a Business Day shall be deemed to be received on the next following Business Day; or

(2) the Company or a Guarantor, if any, by the Trustee or by any Holder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing to the Company or such Guarantor, as the case may be, addressed to it at the address specified in Schedule I hereto or at any other address or facsimile number previously furnished in writing to the Trustee by the Company or such Guarantor, as the case may be, and shall be deemed to have been made at the time of delivery or facsimile transmission; provided that any delivery made or facsimile sent on a day other than a Business Day shall be deemed to be received on the next following Business Day.

SECTION 15.05. Notices to Holders. Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder entitled thereto, at its last address as it appears in the Security Register. In any case where notice to Holders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders. Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. The Trustee may waive notice to it of any provision herein, and such waiver shall be deemed to be for its convenience and discretion. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case, by reason of the suspension of or irregularities in regular mail service, it shall be impracticable to mail notice to the Company, any Guarantor or any Holders when such notice is required to be given pursuant to any provision of this Indenture, then any manner of giving such notice as shall be satisfactory to the Trustee shall be deemed to be a sufficient giving of such notice.

SECTION 15.06. Officers' Certificates and Opinions of Counsel; Statements to Be Contained Therein. Upon any application or demand by the Company or any Guarantor to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions of this Indenture, the Company or such Guarantor, as the case may be, shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or demand as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or demand, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Each certificate or opinion provided for in this Indenture and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include (a) a statement that the person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition, (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based, (c) a statement that, in the opinion of such person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with and (d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

Any certificate, statement or opinion of an officer of the Company or any Guarantor may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by counsel, unless such officer knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his or her certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous. Any certificate, statement or Opinion of Counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters or information which is in the possession of the Company, upon the certificate, statement or opinion of or representations by an officer or officers of the Company or such Guarantor, as the case may be, unless such counsel knows that the certificate, statement or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his or her certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous.

Any certificate, statement or opinion of an officer or counsel of the Company or any Guarantor may be based, insofar as it relates to accounting matters, upon a certificate or opinion of or representations by an accountant or firm of accountants in the employ of the Company or such Guarantor, as the case may be, unless such officer or counsel knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the accounting matters upon which his or her certificate, statement or opinion may be based as aforesaid are erroneous, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know that the same are erroneous.

Any certificate or opinion of any independent firm of public accountants filed with the Trustee shall contain a statement that such firm is independent within the meaning of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

SECTION 15.07. Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays. If the Stated Maturity of interest on or principal of the Securities of a particular series or the date fixed for redemption of any Security shall not be a Business Day, then payment of interest or principal with respect to such Securities need not be made on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the date of maturity or the date fixed for redemption, and no interest shall accrue for the period after such date.

SECTION 15.08. Conflict of Any Provision of Indenture with Trust Indenture Act. If and to the extent that any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision included in this Indenture by operation of Sections 310 to 317, inclusive, of the Trust Indenture Act (an "incorporated provision"), such incorporated provision shall control.

SECTION 15.09. Conflict of Any Provision of Securities with Indenture. If and to the extent that any provision of the Securities limits, qualifies or conflicts with a provision of this Indenture, such provision of this Indenture shall control.

SECTION 15.10. New York Law to Govern. This Indenture, the Securities of any series and the Guarantees, if any, shall each be deemed to be a contract under the laws of the State of New York, and for all purposes shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, but without giving effect to applicable principles of conflicts of law to the extent that the application of the law of another jurisdiction would be required thereby.

SECTION 15.11. Waiver of Jury Trial. Each party hereto hereby waives, and each Holder by acceptance of its Securities shall be deemed to have waived, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any right it may have to a trial by jury (but no other judicial remedies) in respect of any litigation directly or indirectly arising out of, under or in connection with this Indenture or the transactions contemplated hereby.

SECTION 15.12. Consent to Jurisdiction and Service. The Company and each Guarantor, if any, irrevocably (a) agree that any legal suit, action or proceeding against the Company or any Guarantor arising out of or based upon this Indenture, the Notes or any Guarantee or the transactions contemplated hereby may be instituted in any U.S. Federal or state court in the City and County of New York (collectively, the "Specified Courts") and (b) waive, to the fullest extent they may effectively do so, any objection which they may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any such proceeding. The Company and each Guarantor hereby appoint [●], [●], as their authorized agent (the "Authorized Agent") upon whom process may be served in any such action arising out of or based on this Indenture, the Securities or the transactions contemplated hereby which may be instituted in any Specified Court, expressly consent to the jurisdiction of any such Specified Court in respect of any such action, and waive any other requirements of or objections to personal jurisdiction with respect thereto. Such appointment shall be irrevocable by the Company and any Guarantors. The Company and each Guarantor represent and warrant that the Authorized Agent has agreed to act as such agent for service of process and agree to take any and all action, including the filing of any and all documents and instruments, that may be necessary to continue such appointment in full force and effect as aforesaid. Service of process upon the Authorized Agent in any manner permitted by applicable law and written notice of such service to the Company or to a Guarantor shall be deemed, in every respect, effective service of process upon the Company or such Guarantor.

SECTION 15.13. Third Party Beneficiaries. Holders of Securities of the Company are third party beneficiaries of this Indenture, and any of them (or their representative) shall have the right to enforce the provisions of this Indenture that benefit such Holders.

SECTION 15.14. Counterparts. This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original; but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 15.15. Effect of Headings, Table of Contents. The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

SECTION 15.16. No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements. This Indenture may not be used to interpret another indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Company, any Guarantor or any Subsidiary. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

SECTION 15.17. Severability. If any provision hereof shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable under applicable law, then the remaining provisions hereof shall be construed as though such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision were not contained herein.

SECTION 15.18. Patriot Act Compliance. The parties hereto acknowledge that in accordance with Section 326 of the USA Patriot Act the Trustee, like all financial institutions, is required to obtain, verify, and record information that identifies each person or legal entity that establishes a relationship or opens account with the Trustee. The parties to this Indenture agree that they will provide the Trustee with such information as it may request in order for the Trustee to satisfy the requirements of the USA Patriot Act.

SECTION 15.19. Force Majeure. In no event shall the Trustee, Registrar or Paying Agent be liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder because of circumstances beyond the Trustee's, Registrar's or Paying Agents' control, including, but not limited to, acts of God, flood, war (whether declared or undeclared), terrorism, fire, riot or embargo, which delay, restrict or prohibit the providing of the services contemplated by this Indenture.

SIGNATURES

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed, all as of [●].

REPLIMUNE GROUP, INC.  
as the Company

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

[●]  
as a Guarantor

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

**[Signature Page to Base Indenture]**

---

[●],  
as the Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

**[Signature Page to Base Indenture]**

---

Schedule I

---

**Company**

**Address and Facsimile Number**

---

Replimune Group, Inc.

[•]

---

**Guarantor**

**Address and Facsimile Number**

---

[•]

[•]

---

---

June 23, 2022

Replimune Group, Inc.  
500 Unicorn Park Drive  
3<sup>rd</sup> Floor  
Woburn, MA 01801

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Replimune Group, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with a Registration Statement on Form S-3 (the "Registration Statement") filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). The Company has provided us with two prospectuses that form a part of the Registration Statement: (i) a base prospectus (the "Base Prospectus"), which provides that it may be supplemented in the future by one or more prospectus supplements (each, a "Prospectus Supplement"), and (ii) a sales agreement prospectus (the "ATM Agreement Prospectus"), covering the offering, issuance and sale of up to \$100,000,000 of shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of the Company ("Common Stock") that may be issued and sold under the Sales Agreement, dated June 23, 2022, between the Company and SVB Securities LLC (such agreement, the "ATM Agreement") and such shares, the "Placement Shares").

The Registration Statement, including the Base Prospectus as supplemented from time to time by one or more Prospectus Supplements and the ATM Agreement Prospectus, will provide for the registration of the offering and sale by the Company of up to \$400,000,000 of an indeterminate amount of (i) shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the Base Prospectus (as supplemented from time to time by one or more Prospectus Supplements) or the ATM Agreement Prospectus; (ii) shares of the Company's preferred stock, \$0.001 par value per share ("Preferred Stock") issuable pursuant to the Base Prospectus (as supplemented from time to time by one or more Prospectus Supplements); (iii) warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock, shares of Preferred Stock and/or Debt Securities (as supplemented from time to time by one or more Prospectus Supplements) (the "Warrants"); (iv) one or more series of debt securities of the Company, which may be convertible into or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock and/or Preferred Stock (the "Debt Securities"), which may be issued pursuant to the indenture to be dated on or about the date of the first issuance of Debt Securities thereunder, by and between a trustee to be selected by the Company (the "Trustee") and qualified to act as such under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the "TIA") and the Company, in the form filed as Exhibit 4.4 to the Registration Statement (the "Indenture") issuable pursuant to the Base Prospectus (as supplemented from time to time by one or more Prospectus Supplements); (v) units ("Units") comprised of shares of Common Stock, shares of Preferred Stock, warrants and other securities of the Company in any combination issuable pursuant to the Base Prospectus (as supplemented from time to time by one or more Prospectus Supplements); and (vi) the Placement Shares.

The Debt Securities, the Preferred Stock, the Common Stock, the Warrants, the Units and the Placement Shares are collectively referred to herein as the "Registered Securities." The Registered Securities are being registered for offering and sale from time to time pursuant to Rule 415 of the Securities Act. This opinion letter is furnished to you at your request to enable you to fulfill the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K, in connection with the filing of the Registration Statement.

We have reviewed the corporate proceedings taken by the Company with respect to the registration of the Registered Securities. We have examined and relied upon originals or copies of such records, instruments, certificates, memoranda, and other documents as we have deemed necessary or advisable for purposes of this opinion and have assumed, without independent inquiry, the accuracy of those documents. In that examination, we have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the conformity to the originals of all documents reviewed by us as copies, the authenticity and completeness of all original documents reviewed by us in original or copy form, and the legal competence of each individual executing such documents.

---

Our opinion is subject to the following assumptions, exceptions and qualifications:

(i) We have assumed that the issuance, sale, amount, and terms of each of the Registered Securities to be offered from time to time by the Company will be duly authorized and established by proper action of the Board of Directors of the Company, and in accordance with the Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, as amended from time to time, the Amended and Restated By-laws of the Company, as amended from time to time, and applicable Delaware law, and that, at the time of each such issuance and sale of such Registered Securities, the Company will continue to be validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware, with the requisite corporate power and authority to issue and sell all such Registered Securities.

(ii) We have assumed that any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus and any related Prospectus Supplement, including the ATM Agreement Prospectus, from time to time will not exceed the maximum authorized number of shares of Common Stock under the Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, as the same may have been amended, minus that number of shares of Common Stock that may have been issued and are outstanding, or are reserved for issuance for other purposes, at such time.

(iii) We have assumed that any shares of Preferred Stock issued pursuant to the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus and any related Prospectus Supplement, from time to time will not exceed the maximum authorized number of shares of Preferred Stock under the Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, as the same may have been amended, minus that number of shares of Preferred Stock that may have been issued and are outstanding, or are reserved for issuance for other purposes, at such time and that an appropriate certificate of designation relating to each such series of Preferred Stock will have been duly authorized and established by proper action of the Board of Directors of the Company and filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware as required under Delaware law, and in accordance with the Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, as amended from time to time, the Amended and Restated By-laws of the Company, as amended from time to time, and applicable Delaware law, and that such certificate of designation will have been filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware.

(iv) We have assumed that any Warrants issued by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus and any related Prospectus Supplement, from time to time, will be issued under one or more valid, binding, and enforceable warrant agreements (each a "Warrant Agreement"); and that any Warrants offered under the Registration Statement and the related Warrant Agreement, as applicable, will be executed in the forms to be filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement or incorporated by reference therein.

(v) We have assumed that any Debt Securities issued by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus and any related Prospectus Supplement, from time to time, will be issued under and in conformity with a valid, binding and enforceable Indenture, which shall be delivered by the Trustee, and the Trustee will have all requisite power and authority to effect the transactions contemplated by such Indenture, and the Trustee or an authenticating agent for the trustee will duly authenticate the Debt Securities pursuant to the applicable Indenture, and the applicable Indenture will be the valid and binding obligation of the Trustee and will be enforceable against the Trustee in accordance with its terms. With respect to any applicable Indenture, we are expressing no opinion herein as to (i) the application of or compliance with any foreign, federal or state law or regulation or (ii) the power, authority or competence of any party, other than the Company.

(vi) We have assumed that any Units will be issued by the Company pursuant the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus and any related Prospectus Supplement, from time to time, will be issued under one or more valid, binding, and enforceable unit agreement to be entered into between the Company and a financial institution as unit agent (the "Unit Agreement"); and that any Units offered under the Registration Statement and the related Unit Agreement, as applicable, will be executed in the forms to be filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement or incorporated by reference therein.

(vii) The enforcement of any obligations of the Company may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, marshaling or other laws and rules of law affecting the enforcement generally of creditors' rights and remedies, including, without limitation, fraudulent conveyance and fraudulent transfer laws.

---

(viii) Our opinions are subject to the effects of general principles of equity (whether considered in a proceeding at law or in equity), including but not limited to, principles limiting the availability of specific performance or injunctive relief, and concepts of materiality and reasonableness, and the implied duty of good faith and fair dealing.

(ix) We express no opinion as to the enforceability of any particular provision of any of the Registered Securities relating to:

(a) waivers of rights to object to jurisdiction or venue, or consents to jurisdiction or venue;

(b) waivers of rights to (or methods of) service of process, or rights to trial by jury, or other rights or benefits bestowed by operation of law;

(c) waiver of any applicable defenses, setoffs, recoupments, or counterclaims;

(d) the granting of any power of attorney or of any proxy to any person;

(e) exculpation or exoneration clauses, clauses relating to rights of indemnity or contribution, and clauses relating to releases or waivers of unmatured claims or rights;

(f) waivers or variations of legal provisions or rights which are not capable of waiver or variation under application law; and

(g) the imposition or collection of interest on overdue interest or providing for a penalty rate of interest or late charges on overdue or defaulted obligations, or the payment of any premium, liquidated damages, or other amount which may be held by any court to be a “penalty” or a “forfeiture.”

We express no opinion as to the effect of events occurring, circumstances arising or changes of law becoming effective or occurring, after the date hereof on the matters addressed in this opinion letter, and we assume no responsibility to inform you of additional or changed facts, or changes in law, of which we may become aware.

Subject to the limitations set forth below, we have made such examination of law as we have deemed necessary for the purposes of expressing the opinions set forth in this letter. Such opinions are limited solely to the Delaware General Corporation Law as applied by courts located in Delaware and, with respect to the applicable Indenture, the internal substantive laws of the State of New York (other than tax, usury, antitrust, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer laws, blue sky and securities laws, as to which we express no opinion) as applied by courts located in New York without regard to choice of law. We express no opinion whatsoever as to the compliance or noncompliance by any person with antifraud or information delivery provisions of any state or federal laws, rules and regulations, and no inference regarding such compliance or noncompliance may be drawn from any opinion herein.

Based upon the foregoing, we are of the opinion that:

1. The Placement Shares, when issued and paid for in accordance with the ATM Agreement and as contemplated in the Registration Statement and in the ATM Agreement Prospectus, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

2. The shares of Common Stock registered under the Registration Statement for offer and sale by the Company, when duly authorized and issued against the full payment specified therefor, which must have a value not less than the par value thereof, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

3. The shares of Preferred Stock registered under the Registration Statement, when duly authorized and issued against the full payment specified therefor, which must have a value not less than the par value thereof, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

---

4. The Warrants registered under the Registration Statement, when duly authorized, executed and delivered against the payment specified therefor, and pursuant to a Warrant Agreement or agreements duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and the holder of the Warrants, will be valid and binding obligations of the Company.

5. The Debt Securities registered under the Registration Statement, when duly authorized, executed and delivered against the payment specified therefor pursuant to the Indenture that has been qualified under the TIA and any underwriting agreement or purchase agreement duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and the initial purchasers of the Debt Securities, will be valid and binding obligations of the Company.

6. The Units registered under the Registration Statement, when duly authorized, executed and delivered against the payment specified therefor, and pursuant to a Unit Agreement or agreements duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and the holder of the Units, will be valid and binding obligations of the Company.

This opinion letter is given as of the date hereof, and we express no opinion as to the effect of subsequent events or changes in law occurring or becoming effective after the date hereof. We assume no obligation to update this opinion letter or otherwise advise you with respect to any facts or circumstances or changes in law that may hereafter occur or come to our attention.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as Exhibit 5.1 to the Registration Statement and to the reference to this firm under the heading "Legal Matters" in the Base Prospectus and the ATM Agreement Prospectus included in the Registration Statement. In rendering this opinion and giving this consent, we do not admit that we are an "expert" within the meaning of the Securities Act.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP

---

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in this Registration Statement on Form S-3 of Replimune Group, Inc. of our report dated May 19, 2022 relating to the financial statements, which appears in Replimune Group, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended March 31, 2022. We also consent to the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP  
Boston, Massachusetts  
June 23, 2022

---

Calculation of Filing Fee Tables

Form S-3  
(Form Type)

Replimune Group, Inc.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Table 1: Newly Registered and Carry Forward Securities

	Security Type(1)	Security Class Title	Fee Calculation or Carry Forward Rule	Amount Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Unit	Maximum Aggregate Offering Price	Fee Rate	Amount of Registration Fee	Carry Forward Form Type	Carry Forward File Number	Carry Forward Initial effective date	Filing Fee Previously Paid In Connection with Unsold Securities to be Carried Forward
Newly Registered Securities												
Fees to Be Paid	Debt	Debt Securities	457(o)	(2)(3)	(2)	(2)						
	Equity	Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share	457(o)	(2)(3)	(2)	(2)						
	Equity	Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par value per share	457(o)	(2)(3)	(2)	(2)						
	Other	Warrants	457(o)	(2)(3)	(2)	(2)						
	Other	Units	457(o)	(2)(3)	(2)	(2)						
		Unallocated (Universal) Shelf		457(o)	(2)(3)	(2)	\$ 400,000,000	\$92.70 per \$1,000,000	\$ 37,080(4)			
Fees Previously Paid												
Carry Forward Securities												
Carry Forward Securities	Unallocated (Universal) Shelf		415(a)(6)			\$ 30,503,762(4)	\$129.80 per \$1,000,000	\$ 45,430	S-3	333-244386	August 11, 2020	\$ 3,959.39
		Total Offering Amounts				\$ 400,000,000	\$	\$ 37,080				
		Total Fees Previously Paid						\$ 3,959.39				
		Total Fee Offsets										
		Net Fee Due						\$ 33,120.61				

- (1) Securities registered hereunder may be sold separately, together or as units with other securities registered hereunder.
- (2) Such information is not required to be included pursuant to Instruction 2.A(iii)(b) of Item 16(b) of Form S-3 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").
- (3) We are registering hereunder such indeterminate number of each identified class of securities up to a proposed aggregate offering price of \$400,000,000, which may be offered by us from time to time in unspecified numbers and at indeterminate prices, and as may be issued upon conversion, exercise, redemption, repurchase or exchange of any securities registered hereunder, including any applicable anti-dilution provisions. If any debt securities are issued at an original issue discount, then the offering price of such debt securities shall be in such greater principal amount as shall result in an aggregate initial offering price not to exceed \$400,000,000, less the aggregate dollar amount of all securities previously issued hereunder. In addition, pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act, the securities being registered hereunder include such indeterminate number of shares of common stock and preferred stock as may be issuable with respect to the securities being registered hereunder as a result of stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions.
- (4) Calculated pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act, based on the proposed maximum aggregate offering price. The \$400,000,000 of securities registered hereunder includes \$30,503,762 of securities (the "Unsold Securities") registered pursuant to Registration Statement No. 333-244386 we initially filed on August 11, 2020 and that was declared effective on August 26, 2020 (the "Prior Registration Statement"). The registrant sold an aggregate of \$319,496,238 of such securities under the Prior Registration Statement, leaving the balance of \$30,503,762 of Unsold Securities, in respect of which the registrant paid an aggregate registration fee of \$3,959.39 (based on the filing fee rate in effect at the time of the filing of the Prior Registration Statement). Pursuant to Rule 415(a)(6), the filing fee of \$3,959.39 associated with the offering of the Unsold Securities is hereby applied to offset the amount of the filing fee in connection with the securities registered hereunder. To the extent that, after the filing date hereof and prior to the effectiveness of this registration statement, the registrant sells any Unsold Securities pursuant to the Prior Registration Statement, the registrant will identify in a pre-effective amendment to this registration statement the updated number of Unsold Securities from the Prior Registration Statement to be included in this registration statement pursuant to Rule 415(a)(6) and the updated amount of new securities to be registered on this registration statement. Pursuant to Rule 415(a)(6), the offering of the Unsold Securities under the Prior Registration Statement will be deemed terminated as of the date of effectiveness of this registration statement.